SECOND LANGUAGE

Aims:
1. To appreciate the language as an effective means of communication.
2. To acquire knowledge of the elements of the language.
3. To develop an interest in the language.
4. To understand the language when spoken at normal conversational speed.
5. To understand the basic structural patterns of the language, vocabulary and constructions.

INDIAN LANGUAGES

CLASSES IX AND X

Papers will be set in the following languages:

Ao-Naga, Assamese, Bengali, Dzongkha, Garo, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Khali, Kokborok, Lepcha, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Mizo, Nepali, Odia, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Tangkhul, Telugu, Urdu, or any other language of an Indian community approved by the Council.

There will be one paper of three hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section A and Section B.

Section A: Language (40 Marks)

Section B: Prescribed Texts (40 Marks)

Candidates will be required to attempt all questions from Section A. They must attempt four questions from Section B from ONLY two of the prescribed textbooks.

SECTION A: LANGUAGE - 40 Marks

This section will consist of four questions, all of which will be compulsory.

1. Composition: Candidates will be required to write one composition, in the language, which may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects, which will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures and objects. (15 Marks)

2. Letter: Candidates will be required to write a letter from a choice of two subjects. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter with address, introduction, conclusion, etc., will form part of the assessment. (7 Marks)

3. Comprehension: An unseen passage of about 250 words will be given in the language. Questions on the passage will be set for answers in the language, designed to test the candidates' understanding of the content of the passage. (10 Marks)

4. Grammar: This will consist of tests in the use of language vocabulary, syntax and idioms, synthesis in sentence construction, formation of sentences in the language correctly embodying given words or forms. The question will not require any knowledge of grammatical terms. (8 Marks)

SECTION B: PRESCRIBED TEXTS - 40 Marks

The question paper will consist of structured and short answer questions. Candidates will be required to answer four questions from ONLY two of the prescribed textbooks. All questions will be set in the language and candidates will be required to answer in the language. The questions set will be designed to test the candidates’ understanding of the subject matter of the prescribed books.

Note: For list of Prescribed Textbooks, see Appendix - I.
The Class X – ICSE examination paper will be set on the entire syllabus prescribed for the subject. The Class IX internal examination is to be conducted on the portion of this syllabus that is covered during the academic year. The Council has not prescribed bifurcation of the syllabus prescribed for this subject.

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT**

**Language and Literature:**

**Class IX:** Two or three assignments of reasonable length/duration of which two should be written assignments – one from the language and one from the literature component of the syllabus.

**Class X:** Two or three assignments of reasonable length/duration of which two should be written assignments – one from the language and one from the literature component of the syllabus.

**SUGGESTED ASSIGNMENTS**

**Language:**

**Class IX: Creative Writing:** Students are to write short compositions (approximately 300 to 400 words each), the stimuli being:

(i) a piece of recorded music;

(ii) a recorded series of sounds;

(iii) a picture/photograph;

(iv) an opening sentence or phrase;

(v) a newspaper/magazine clipping or report;

One piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative; one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative; preparation of film/book review.

**Aural:** Listening to a conversation/talk/reading of a short passage and then writing down the relevant or main points in the specified number of words and answering the given questions.

**Class X: Oral:** Prepared speech/ declamation; impromptu speech/ debate/ discussion; report/interview; elocution; role-play/general conversation on selected topics.

**Creative Writing:** Students are to write short compositions (approximately 300 to 400 words each), the stimuli being:

(i) a piece of recorded music;

(ii) a recorded series of sounds;

(iii) a picture/photograph;

(iv) an opening sentence or phrase;

(v) a newspaper/magazine clipping or report;

One piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative; one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative; preparation of film/book review.

**Literature (Prescribed Texts):**

**Classes IX and X**

Assignments should be based on the prescribed textbooks on the following lines:

(i) Character/thematic analysis.

(ii) Socio-economic, cultural, historical relevance / background.

(iii) Summary / paraphrase.

**EVALUATION**

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of the language of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X projects in the language.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

**Award of Marks** (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN INDIAN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES - CREATIVE WRITING
**(CLASSES IX & X)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/Feeling.</th>
<th>Expression/Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/Imaginative/Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with a sense of introduction, body, middle and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence construction.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative, interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well-defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to express the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and the work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure and paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN INDIAN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES-AURAL ASSIGNMENT

(CLASS IX)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Understanding/ Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Context/ Correlation to Other Areas</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Fluency of Language</td>
<td>Subject Matter</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Vocabulary/ Delivery</td>
<td>Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is negligible.</td>
<td>The subject content comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Understanding of Text (Narrative)</td>
<td>Examples from Text</td>
<td>Understanding of text- Interpretation and Evaluation</td>
<td>Appreciation of Language, Characterization</td>
<td>Critical Appreciation - Personal Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates expertise in giving an appropriate account of the text, with well-chosen reference to narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The account is suitably supported by relevant examples from the text.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text with due emphasis on interpretation and evaluation.</td>
<td>The candidate appreciates and evaluates significant ways (structure, character, imagery) in which writers have achieved their effects.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to effectively reflect personal response (critical appreciation) to the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates a high level of competence in giving an account of the text, with appropriate references to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The account is supported by examples from the text.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text with some emphasis on interpretation and evaluation.</td>
<td>The candidate appreciates and evaluates significant ways in which writers have achieved their effects.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to reflect a personal response to the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates competence in giving an account of the text with some reference to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text and shows a basic recognition of the theme and can support it by a very few examples.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes some aspects of the text used by authors to present ideas.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes some of the significant ways in which the writers have used the language.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to communicate a personal response which shows appreciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate gives broad account of the text with reference to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the basic meaning of the text.</td>
<td>The candidate relates the text to other texts studied.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes differences in the way authors write.</td>
<td>The candidate communicates straightforward personal response to the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to demonstrate an understanding of the basic events in the text.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the text or support it with any examples.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to relate to the other text studied.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recognize the differences in the way authors write.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to give a personal view of the text studied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SANSKRIT
SECOND LANGUAGE
(Under Group I)
Candidates offering Sanskrit as a Group II subject may not opt for Sanskrit as a Group I subject.

CLASSES IX AND X

There will be one paper of three hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section A and Section B.

Section A: Language
(40 Marks)
Section B: Prescribed Texts
(40 Marks)

Candidates will be required to attempt all questions from Section A. They must attempt four questions from Section B from ONLY two of the prescribed textbooks.

SECTION A: LANGUAGE - 40 Marks

Four questions will be set, all of which will be compulsory.

1. **Composition:** Candidates will be required to write, in the language, one short composition which may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects which will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures or objects.

2. **Letter:** Candidates will be required to write a letter from a choice of two subjects. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter with address, introduction, conclusion, etc., will form part of the assessment.

3. **Comprehension:** An unseen passage will be given in Sanskrit. Questions in the language will be set for answers in the language, designed to test the candidates’ understanding of the content of the passage.

4. **Grammar:** In addition to the grammar topics listed below, questions will also be set from the grammar topics covered in the prescribed text books. These will include tests in vocabulary, syntax and idiom, synthesis in sentence construction, formation of sentences in the language correctly embodying given words or forms.

I(क) स्वर और वंजन का सामान्य ज्ञान और उनका उच्चारण—स्थान।

(ख) संधियों:
(i) स्वर—संधि।
(ii) हल—संधि।
(iii) विसर्ग—संधि।

(ग) शब्द रूपः
(i) पुलिंग—राम, हरि, गुरु, पितृ, गो, भवत्, विष्ठस्, राजन, करिन्।
(ii) स्त्रीलिंग—रमा, नदी, चेतु, कू, वाच, सरित मातृ।
(iii) न्युसंक सिंग—गुह, वारि, दधि, मघु, जगत्, नामन्, मनस्।
(iv) सर्नासम—सर्व, तद्, यद्, किम्, युम्बद्, असमद्।
(v) एक से दस तक संख्यावाचक शब्द सभी लिंगों में।

(घ) धातु रूपः
(i) निर्माणित लकार—लद् लूट, लड्, लोट एवं विचित्रित।
(ii) इन लकारों में नीचे लिखित धातुओं के परस्पर, आत्मनेवद एवं उभयन्म के रूप।
(iii) परस्पर—मू, पत्, पा, गम्, हस्, रथा, जि, नष्, अस्, जी, ष्ट्, इष्, प्रच।
(iv) आत्मनेवद—लम्, कु, जन, याच, सेव।
(v) उभयन्म—नी, दृ, ग्रह, ज्ञा, कू।

(ङ) कार्यों का समान्य ज्ञान।
SECTION B: PRESCRIBED TEXTS - 40 Marks

The question paper will consist of structured and short answer questions. Candidates will be required to answer four questions from ONLY two of the prescribed textbooks. All questions will be set in the language and candidates will be required to answer in the language. The questions set will be designed to test the candidates’ understanding of the subject matter of the prescribed books.

Note: For list of Prescribed Textbooks, see Appendix - I.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT – 20 Marks

The teacher shall set and mark specific work assigned to candidates over the two years.

EVALUATION

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of Sanskrit of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Sanskrit projects.) The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/ Feeling.</th>
<th>Expression/ Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/ Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/ Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/ Imaginative/ Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with a sense of introduction, body, middle and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence construction.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative, interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; Candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and the work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure and paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN SANSKRIT - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES - ORAL ASSIGNMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Fluency of Language</th>
<th>Subject Matter</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Vocabulary/ Delivery</th>
<th>Understanding</th>
<th>Gesture</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
<td>Uses natural and spontaneous gestures that are not out of place.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
<td>Uses some natural gestures.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
<td>Uses very few natural gestures.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is negligible.</td>
<td>The subject content comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
<td>Uses no natural gestures.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Understanding/Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</td>
<td>Recall</td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>Context/Correlation to Other Areas</td>
<td>Marks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal)</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Understanding of Text (Narrative)</td>
<td>Examples from Text</td>
<td>Understanding of text- Interpretation and Evaluation</td>
<td>Appreciation of Language, Characterization</td>
<td>Critical Appreciation -Personal Response</td>
<td>Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates expertise in giving an appropriate account of the text, with well-chosen reference to narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The account is suitably supported by relevant examples from the text.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text with due emphasis on interpretation and evaluation.</td>
<td>The candidate appreciates and evaluates significant ways (structure, character, imagery) in which writers have achieved their effects.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to effectively reflect personal response (critical appreciation) to the text.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates a high level of competence in giving an account of the text, with appropriate references to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The account is supported by examples from the text.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text with some emphasis on interpretation and evaluation.</td>
<td>The candidate appreciates and evaluates significant ways in which writers have achieved their effects.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to reflect a personal response to the text.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates competence in giving an account of the text with some reference to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the text and shows a basic recognition of the theme and can support it by a very few examples.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes some aspects of the text used by authors to present ideas.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes some of the significant ways in which the writers have used the language.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to communicate a personal response, which shows appreciation.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate gives broad account of the text with reference to the narrative and situation.</td>
<td>The candidate understands the basic meaning of the text.</td>
<td>The candidate relates the text to other texts studied.</td>
<td>The candidate recognizes differences in the way authors write.</td>
<td>The candidate communicates straightforward personal response to the text.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to demonstrate an understanding of the basic events in the text.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the text or support it with any examples.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to relate to the other text studied.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recognize the differences in the way authors write.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to give a personal view of the text studied.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

(Under Group I)

Candidates opting for a Modern Foreign Language as a Second Language in Group I may not opt for the same language under Modern Foreign Languages in Group II and Group III.

The Question Papers will be set in Modern Foreign Languages on request. The rubric for all the Modern Foreign Languages will be the same.

The French (27), German (28) and Spanish (36) Scope of Syllabus of the Grammar portion has been defined in detail and the Teaching and Resource books are also listed.

Aims:

1. To develop and integrate the use of the four language skills i.e. listening, speaking, reading and writing.
2. To use the language effectively and appropriately on topics of everyday life situations.
3. To develop an interest in the appreciation of the language.
4. To develop an intercultural awareness.
5. To enhance the ability of the candidates to express their ideas and feelings in their own words and for them to understand the use of correct language.
6. To appreciate the language as an effective means of communication.
7. To understand language when spoken at normal conversational speed in everyday life situations.
8. To understand the basic structural patterns of the language, vocabulary and constructions.

CLASSES IX AND X

There will be one paper of three hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

1. Composition

Candidates will be required to write, in the language, one short composition which may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects which will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures or objects.

2. Letter

Candidates will be required to write a letter from a choice of either a formal or an informal letter. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter with address, introduction, conclusion, etc., will form part of the assessment.

3. Comprehension

An unseen passage of about 150 words will be given in the language. Questions based on the given passage, will be set, to be answered in the language, so as to test the candidates’ understanding of the content of the passage.

4. Grammar

This will consist of tests in vocabulary, syntax and idiom, e.g., synthesis in sentence construction, formation of sentences in correctly embodying given words or forms. The question will not require detailed knowledge of grammatical definitions.

5. Translation and/or Dialogue Writing

- One short passage will be set for translation from the language into English.
- One passage will be set for translation from English into the language.
- Dialogue writing (Around 150 words) based on situations faced in everyday life. Hints may be given.

Annexe

Communication (oral and written) skills that can be covered from any book used for teaching:

1. Myself
   - Self, Family and Friends
   - Important Events
   - Interests and Hobbies
Note: No textbooks are prescribed.

NOTE: The Class X - ICSE examination paper will be set on the entire syllabus prescribed for the subject.

The Class IX internal examination is to be conducted on the portion of this syllabus that is covered during the academic year.

The Council has not prescribed bifurcation of the syllabus for this subject.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT – 20 Marks

1. Schools will prepare, conduct and record assessments of the Listening, Speaking and Creative Writing Skills of candidates as follows:
   
   Class IX: Three assessments in the course of the year.
   
   Class X: Two assessments in the course of the year.

2. Pattern of Assessment
   
   a) Listening Skills
      
      A passage of about 300 words is read aloud by the examiner twice at normal reading speed (about 110 words a minute). Candidates may make brief notes during the readings. They then answer an objective type test based on the passage, on the paper provided.

   b) Speaking Skills
      
      Each candidate is required to make an oral presentation for about two minutes, which will be followed by a discussion on the subject with the examiners, for about three minutes.
      
      Subjects for presentation may include narrating an experience, providing a description, giving directions, expressing an opinion, giving a report, relating an anecdote or commenting on a current event.
      
      A candidate may refer to brief notes in the course of the presentation but reading or excessive dependence on notes will be penalized.
      
      It is recommended that candidates be given an hour for preparation of their subject for presentation and that they be given a choice of subject, on a common paper.

   c) Creative Writing Skills
      
      Each candidate is required to write short compositions based on the suggested assignments.

SUGGESTED ASSIGNMENTS FOR CLASSES IX AND X

Aural: Listening to a conversation/talk/reading of a short passage and then writing down the relevant or main points in the specified number of words and answering the given questions.

Oral: Prepared speech/declamation; impromptu speech/debate/discussion; report/interview; elocution; role-play / general conversation on selected topics.

Creative Writing: Students are to write short compositions, the stimuli may be:

- a piece of recorded music.
- a series of recorded sounds.
- a picture/photograph.
- an opening sentence or phrase.
- a newspaper/magazine clipping or report.
- one piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative.
• one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative.
• preparation of film/book review.

It is also suggested that students be made aware of contemporary forms of written communication, such as fax, memo, etc.

EVALUATION

The assessment will be conducted jointly by the subject teacher and the external examiner who will each assess the candidate. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the School who could be from the faculty but not teaching the language in the section/class. For example, a teacher of the language of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X Language projects).

Award of Marks (20 MARKS)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 (Listening Skills: 5 marks; Speaking Skills: 5 marks and Creative Writing: 10 marks) are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the School.

The Head of the School will be responsible for the online entry of marks, on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.

Schools are required to maintain a record of all assessments conducted in Listening, Speaking and Creative Writing Skills for candidates of Classes IX and X. These include copies of the assessment tests, topics for presentation and marks awarded. This record will be maintained for a period of up to 2 months after the declaration of the results of ICSE (10) examinations of the candidates concerned.
**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES**

**CREATIVE WRITING (CLASSES IX & X)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/Feeling</th>
<th>Expression/Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/ Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/Imaginative/Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured an introduction, body and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence construction.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well-defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the idea, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the idea, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure and paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES
### AURAL ASSIGNMENT (CLASS IX)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Understanding/ Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Context/ Correlation to Other Areas</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Fluency of Language</td>
<td>Subject Matter</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Vocabulary/ Delivery</td>
<td>Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is negligible.</td>
<td>The subject content comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

FRENCH (27)

(Under Group I)

Candidates opting for a Modern Foreign Language as a Second Language in Group I may not opt for the same language under Modern Foreign Languages in Group II and Group III.

Aims:

1. To develop and integrate the use of the four language skills i.e. listening, speaking, reading and writing.
2. To use the language effectively and appropriately on topics of everyday life situations.
3. To develop an interest in the appreciation of French.
4. To develop an intercultural awareness.
5. To enhance the ability of the candidates to express their ideas and feelings in their own words and for them to understand the use of correct language.
6. To appreciate the language as an effective means of communication.
7. To understand language when spoken at normal conversational speed in everyday life situations.
8. To understand the basic structural patterns of the language, vocabulary and constructions.

CLASSES IX AND X

There will be one paper of three hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

1. Composition

Candidates will be required to write, in French, one short composition which may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects which will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures or objects.

2. Letter

Candidates will be required to write a letter from a choice of either a formal or an informal letter. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter with address, introduction, conclusion, etc., will form part of the assessment.

3. Comprehension

An unseen passage of about 150 words will be given in French. Questions based on the given passage, will be set, to be answered in French, so as to test the candidates’ understanding of the content of the passage.

4. Grammar

This will consist of tests in vocabulary, syntax and idiom, e.g., synthesis in sentence construction, formation of sentences in French correctly embodying given words or forms. The question will not require detailed knowledge of grammatical definitions. The questions on grammar will include the following:

Grammaire:

- Articles (définis, indéfinis, contractés, partitifs)
- Adjectives (démonstratifs, possessifs, qualificatifs, interrogatifs)
- Interrogation
- Negation (ne ... pas, ne ... rien, ne ... personne, ne ... plus, etc.)
- Pronouns (sujet, COI, COI, quantité, lieu, relative)
- Prepositions
- Tenses (présent, imparfait, passé compose, futur simple, passé récent, futur simple, verbes pronominaux, impératif)
- Comparaison (plus de ... que, moins de ... que, plus de / moins de + nombre)
- Superlative (le plus .. ./le moins ... )
Conjugation exercises (for testing verbs), gap filling (for testing articles, pronouns, prepositions), correcting errors (for testing adjectives, negation, comparative etc.). Making questions and negative sentences, correcting jumbled sentences etc.

5. Translation and/or Dialogue Writing:
   - One short passage will be set for translation from French into English.
   - One passage will be set for translation from English into French.
   - Dialogue writing (Around 150 words) based on situations faced in everyday life. Hints may be given.

Annexe
Communication (oral and written) skills that can be covered from any book used for teaching:

1. Topic A - Myself
   - Self, Family and Friends
   - Important Events
   - Interests and Hobbies
   - Home and Locality
   - Daily Routine
   - School

2. Topic B - Holiday Time & Travel
   - Travel, Transport and Tourism
   - Accommodation
   - Restaurant
   - Directions
   - Holiday Activities
   - Services

3. Topic C - Work & Lifestyle
   - Home Life
   - Everyday Living and Health
   - Work Experience
   - Leisure
   - Shopping
   - The Environment

Teaching and study resource books:
   - Ado - published by CLE International
   - Bravo - Published by Hatier Didier
   - Entre Jeunes - published by CBSE

NOTE: The Class X - ICSE examination paper will be set on the entire syllabus prescribed for the subject.

The Class IX internal examination is to be conducted on the portion of this syllabus that is covered during the academic year.

The Council has not prescribed bifurcation of the syllabus for this subject.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT – 20 Marks

1. Schools will prepare, conduct and record assessments of the Listening, Speaking and Creative Writing Skills of candidates as follows:

   Class IX: Three assessments in the course of the year.
   Class X: Two assessments in the course of the year.

2. Pattern of Assessment
   a) Listening Skills
      A passage of about 300 words is read aloud by the examiner twice at normal reading speed (about 110 words a minute). Candidates may make brief notes during the readings. They then answer an objective type test based on the passage, on the paper provided.
   
   b) Speaking Skills
      Each candidate is required to make an oral presentation for about two minutes, which will be followed by a discussion on the subject with the examiners, for about three minutes. Subjects for presentation may include narrating an experience, providing a description, giving directions, expressing an opinion, giving a report, relating an anecdote or commenting on a current event.
      A candidate may refer to brief notes in the course of the presentation but reading or excessive dependence on notes will be penalized.
      It is recommended that candidates be given an hour for preparation of their subject for presentation and that they be given a choice of subject, on a common paper.
   
   c) Creative Writing Skills
      Each candidate is required to write short compositions based on the suggested assignments.
SUGGESTED ASSIGNMENTS
FOR CLASSES IX AND X

Aural: Listening to a conversation/talk/reading of a short passage and then writing down the relevant or main points in the specified number of words and answering the given questions.

Oral: Prepared speech/declamation; impromptu speech/debate/discussion; report/interview; elocution; role-play / general conversation on selected topics.

Creative Writing: Students are to write short compositions; the stimuli may be:
- a piece of recorded music.
- a series of recorded sounds.
- a picture/photograph.
- an opening sentence or phrase.
- a newspaper/magazine clipping or report.
- one piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative.
- one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative.

It is also suggested that students be made aware of contemporary forms of written communication, such as fax, memo, etc.

EVALUATION

The assessment will be conducted jointly by the subject teacher and the external examiner who will each assess the candidate. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the School who could be from the faculty but not teaching the language in the section/class. For example, a teacher of French of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X Language projects).

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 (Listening Skills: 5 marks; Speaking Skills: 5 marks and Creative Writing: 10 marks) are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the School. The Head of the School will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.

Schools are required to maintain a record of all assessments conducted in Listening, Speaking and Creative Writing Skills for candidates of Classes IX and X. These include copies of the assessment tests, topics for presentation and marks awarded. This record will be maintained for a period of up to two months after the declaration of the results of ICSE (10) examinations of the candidates concerned.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/Feeling</th>
<th>Expression/Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/Imaginative/Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured an introduction, body and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence construction.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well-defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the idea, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; Candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the idea, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure and paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Internal Assessment in Modern Foreign Languages - Guidelines for Marking with Grades

**Aural Assignment (Class IX)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Understanding/Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Context/Correlation to Other Areas</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES**

**ORAL ASSIGNMENT (CLASS X)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Fluency of Language</th>
<th>Subject Matter</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Vocabulary/ Delivery</th>
<th>Understanding</th>
<th>Gesture</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
<td>Uses natural and spontaneous gestures that are not out of place.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
<td>Uses some natural gestures.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
<td>Uses very few natural gestures.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is negligible.</td>
<td>The subject content comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
<td>Uses no natural gestures.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORY, CIVICS AND GEOGRAPHY (50)

HISTORY AND CIVICS

H.C.G. - Paper - 1

Candidates offering History, Civics and Geography (Thailand) are not eligible to offer History, Civics and Geography.

Aims:

1. To provide an understanding of the working of the Indian government necessary for the students to grow into responsible, enlightened citizens in a secular democracy.
2. To enrich the understanding of those aspects of Indian historical development which are crucial to the understanding of contemporary India.
3. To awaken a desirable understanding in pupils of the various streams which have contributed to the development and growth of the Indian nation and its civilisation and culture.
4. To develop a world historical perspective of the contributions made by various cultures to the total heritage of mankind.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and an Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two parts, Part I and Part II.

**Part I** (30 marks) will contain short answer questions set from the entire syllabus.

Candidates will be required to answer all questions.

**Part II** (50 marks) will consist of Section A and Section B. Candidates will be required to answer two out of three questions from Section A and three out of five questions from Section B. The sections will correspond to the sections indicated in the syllabus.

**SECTION A: CIVICS**

An elementary study is required of this section without verbatim study of the Constitutional Articles in detail.

1. **Our Constitution**


2. **Elections**

   Meaning; Composition of Election Commission (in brief); Direct and Indirect election; General election; Mid-term election and By-election.

3. **Local Self Government**

   (i) Rural: Three-tier system of Panchayati Raj - Gram Panchayat, Panchayat Samiti, Zila Parishad - their meaning and functions.


**SECTION B: HISTORY**

1. **The Harappan Civilisation**

   Sources: Great Bath, Citadel, seals, bearded man, dancing girl, dockyard, script.

   Origin, extent, urban planning, trade, art & craft, and its decline.

2. **The Vedic Period**

   Sources: Vedas and Epics (brief mention); Iron Artifacts and Pottery.

   Brief comparative study of Early and Later Vedic society and economy.
3. Jainism and Buddhism
Sources: Angas, Tripitikas and Jatakas (brief mention).
Causes for their rise in the 6th century B.C.; Doctrines.

4. The Mauryan Empire
Sources: Arthashastra, Indika, Ashokan Edicts, Sanchi Stupa.
Political history and administration (Chandragupta Maurya and Ashoka); Ashoka’s Dhamma.

5. The Sangam Age
Sources: Tirukkural and Megaliths.
A brief study of society and economy.

6. The Age of the Guptas
Sources: Account of Fa-hien; Allahabad Pillar Inscription.
Political history and administration (Samudragupta and Chandragupta Vikramaditya); Contribution to the fields of Education (Nalanda University), Science (Aryabhatta) and Culture (works of Kalidasa, Deogarh temple).

7. Medieval India
(a) The Cholas
Sources: Inscriptions; Brihadishwara Temple.
Political history and administration (Rajaraja I, Rajendra I).
(b) The Delhi Sultanate
Sources: Inscriptions; Qutab Minar.
Political history and administration (Qutbuddin Aibak, Alaeddin Khilji and Muhammad Bin Tughlaq).
(c) The Mughal Empire
Sources: Ain-i-Akbari, Taj Mahal, Jama Masjid and Red Fort.
Political history and administration (Babur, Akbar and Aurangzeb).
(d) Composite Culture
Sources: Bijak, Guru Granth Sahib, Ajmer Sharief, St. Francis Assissi Church (Kochi).
Significance of Bhakti Movements and Sufism (Mirabai, Sant Jnaneswar and Hazrat Nizamuddin). Influence of Christianity (St. Francis Xavier).

8. The Modern Age in Europe
(a) Renaissance
Definition, causes (capture of Constantinople, decline of Feudalism, new trade routes, spirit of enquiry and invention of the printing press) and impact on art, literature and science (Leonardo Da Vinci, William Shakespeare and Copernicus).
(b) Reformation
Causes of reformation (dissatisfaction with the practices of the Catholic Church and new learning); Martin Luther’s contribution, Counter Reformation.
(c) Industrial Revolution
Definition of the term. Comparative study of Socialism and Capitalism.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
Any one project/assignment related to the syllabus.
Suggested Assignments
- ‘The Indian constitution protects the rights of children, women, minorities and weaker sections.’ Elaborate on the basis of a case study.
- ‘Fundamental Duties complement Fundamental Rights.’ Illustrate with the help of a Power Point Presentation.
- Highlight the civic issues of your locality and what suggestions would you offer to address them.
- Visit a museum or local site of historical importance and discuss its significance.
- Discuss the art and architectural features of any of these monuments: Buddhist Caves, Ajanta; Iron Pillar, Mehrauli; Gol Gumbaz, Bijapur; Mattancherry Synagogue, Cochin; Kamakhya Temple, Guwahati; St. Thomas Basilica, Chennai; Tower of Silence, Mumbai.
- Make a pictorial presentation of inventions and innovations as a result of the Industrial Revolution.
- Make a comparative study of the Harappan and the Mesopotamian Civilisations.
There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and an Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two parts, Part I and Part II.

**Part I** (30 marks) will contain short answer questions set from the entire syllabus.

Candidates will be required to answer all questions.

**Part II** (50 marks) will consist of Section A and Section B. Candidates will be required to answer two out of three questions from Section A and three out of five questions from Section B. The sections will correspond to the sections indicated in the syllabus.

### SECTION A: CIVICS

1. **The Union Legislature**
   
   Meaning of the federal setup in India.

   (i) **Lok Sabha** - term, composition, qualifications for membership. Parliamentary procedures: a brief idea of sessions, quorum, question hour, adjournment and no-confidence motion. Speaker - election and functions.

   (ii) **Rajya Sabha** - composition, qualifications for membership, election, term, Presiding Officer.

   Powers and functions of Union Parliament - (legislative, financial, judicial, electoral, amendment of the Constitution, control over executive). Exclusive powers of the two Houses.

2. **The Union Executive**

   (a) **The President:**

   Qualifications for election, composition of Electoral College, reason for indirect election, term of office, procedure for impeachment.

   Powers (executive, legislative, financial, judicial, discretionary and emergency)

   (b) **The Vice-President:**

   Qualifications for election, term of office and powers.

   (c) **Prime Minister and Council of Ministers:**

   Appointment, formation of Council of Ministers, tenure, functions - policy making, administrative, legislative, financial, emergency. Position and powers of the Prime Minister. Collective and individual responsibility of the members of the Cabinet. Distinction between the Council of Ministers and the Cabinet.

3. **The Judiciary**

   (a) **The Supreme Court:**

   Composition, qualifications of judges, appointment, independence of judiciary from the control of executive and legislature; Jurisdiction and functions: Original, Appellate, Advisory, Revisory, Judicial Review and Court of Record. Enforcement of Fundamental Rights and Writs.

   (b) **The High Courts:**

   Composition, qualifications of judges, appointment; Jurisdiction and functions: Original, Appellate, Revisory, Judicial Review and Court of Record. Enforcement of Fundamental Rights and Writs.

   (c) **Subordinate Courts:**

   Distinction between Court of the District Judge and Sessions Court.

   Lok Adalats: meaning and advantages.

### SECTION B: HISTORY

1. **The Indian National Movement (1857 - 1917)**

   (a) **The First War of Independence, 1857**

   Only the causes (political, socio-religious, economic and military) and consequences will be tested. [The events, however, need to be mentioned in order to maintain continuity and for a more comprehensive understanding.]

   (b) **Factors leading to the growth of Nationalism – economic exploitation, repressive colonial policies, socio-religious reform movements** (brief mention of contribution of Raja Rammohan Roy and Jyotiba Phule) and role of the Press.

   Foundation of the Indian National Congress - the Indian National Association (Surendranath Banerjee) and the East India Association (Dadabhai Naoroji) as precursors. Immediate objectives of the Indian National Congress - the first two sessions and their Presidents should be mentioned.


2. Mass Phase of the National Movement (1915-1947)

(a) Mahatma Gandhi - Non-Cooperation Movement: causes (Khilafat Movement, Rowlatt Act, Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy), programme and suspension - Chauri Chaura incident and impact of the Movement; the Civil Disobedience Movement: causes (reaction to the Simon Commission, Declaration of Poorna Swaraj at the Lahore Session of 1929), Dandi March, programme and impact of the Movement, Gandhi-Irwin Pact and the Second Round Table Conference; the Quit India Movement: causes (failure of the Cripps Mission, Japanese threat), Quit India Resolution and the significance of the Movement.

(b) Rise of Dictatorships

Causes for the rise of Fascism in Italy and the rise of Nazism in Germany. A comparative study of Mussolini’s Fascist and Hitler’s Nazi ideologies.

(c) The Second World War


(d) United Nations

(i) The objectives of the U.N.

The composition and functions of the General Assembly, the Security Council, and the International Court of Justice.


(e) Non-Aligned Movement

Brief meaning; objectives; Panchsheel; role of Jawaharlal Nehru; Names of the architects of NAM.

3. The Contemporary World

(a) The First World War

Causes (Nationalism and Imperialism, Armament Race, division of Europe and Sarajevo crisis) and Results (Treaty of Versailles, territorial rearrangements, formation of League of Nations).

(b) Forward Bloc (objectives) and INA (objectives and contribution of Subhas Chandra Bose).

(c) Independence and Partition of India – Cabinet Mission Plan (clauses only); Mountbatten Plan (clauses and its acceptance); and the Indian Independence Act of 1947 (clauses only).

(d) United Nations

(i) The objectives of the U.N.

The composition and functions of the General Assembly, the Security Council, and the International Court of Justice.


(e) Non-Aligned Movement

Brief meaning; objectives; Panchsheel; role of Jawaharlal Nehru; Names of the architects of NAM.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

Any one project/assignment related to the syllabus.

Suggested Assignments

- Compare the Parliamentary and Presidential forms of Government with reference to India and the U.S.A.
- Conduct a mock Court and record the proceedings.
- Present a life sketch and contributions of any one of the following Presidents of India – Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Dr. S. Radhakrishnan and Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam (or any other).

62
Discuss the relevance of any one of the following films to understand the history of 20th Century Europe: The Book Thief, Schindler’s List, Escape to Victory, The Boy in Striped Pyjamas, Life is Beautiful, The Sound of Music, Gandhi (Richard Attenborough), Sardar (Ketan Mehta), Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose - The Forgotten Hero (Shyam Benegal).

Highlight the work and achievements of any one Nobel Laureate - Malala Yousafzai or Kailash Satyarthi.

Make a PowerPoint presentation on India’s Independence and Partition.

Make a presentation on the influence of Gandhian principles on Martin Luther King / Nelson Mandela.

Prepare a report on the contributions of any one of the following agencies of the United Nations – UNESCO / WHO / UNICEF / ILO / UNDP / FAO.

Present a case study of any recent human rights violations and redressal mechanisms available to prevent such instances in the future.

EVALUATION

The assignments/project work is to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the School, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of History of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, History projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the School.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
### INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN HISTORY & CIVICS - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Preparation/ Research</th>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Concepts</th>
<th>Thinking Skills</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| I     | Follows instructions with understanding.  
                  Masters research techniques easily.  
                  Reference work is orderly. | A good deal of relevant matter.  
                  Uses wide range of sources. | Good understanding of historical concepts - sequence/ reconstruction- causes and consequences- continuity and change  
                  Empathy. | Different interpretations of evidence.  
                  Can draw Inferences/ deductions/ conclusions. | Matter presented is clear and is in coherent form (sub-headings, sections, chapters etc.)  
                  Work is neat and tidy and not over elaborate. | 4 |
| II    | Follows instructions but needs a little help in research techniques.  
                  Reference notes quite orderly. | Selects matter relevant to context.  
                  Limited use of references/ sources. | Understanding of concepts is adequate. | Limited / Single interpretation of evidence with some examples.  
                  Some inferences/conclusions are drawn. | Matter is presented in coherent form but not organized into sections etc.  
                  Presentation neat and tidy but not elaborate. | 3 |
| III   | Follows instructions but needs constant guidance.  
                  Reference notes at times disorderly. | Relevant matter but limited reference work.  
                  Matter is sketchy. | Displays limited use of concepts. | Few examples /single example to support reasoning. | Work is presented in an orderly way, but not organized into sections.  
                  Over use of ‘cosmetics’ to hide lack of substance.  
                  Work is quite neatly presented. | 2 |
| IV    | Struggles with research methods and needs constant guidance.  
                  Reference notes copied without reference to keywords. | Hardly any reference material.  
                  Use of irrelevant matter.  
                  Matter is sketchy. | Minimal competency in concepts.  
                  A few of the required concepts. | Finds it difficult to make conclusions/ deductions/ inferences.  
                  No examples to support reasoning. | Matter presented in a confused way at times (no sub-headings, chapters, etc.)  
                  Tendency to copy from reference books.  
                  Use of “cosmetics” to hide lack of substance. | 1 |
| V     | Cannot follow instructions.  
                  Works ‘blindly’ without reference to keywords. | No reference work/copied from other textbooks/ sketchy matter. | Unable to demonstrate concepts. | Unable to make inferences/ deductions or come to any conclusions. | Matter presented in an incoherent/ disorganized way.  
                  Copied from textbooks “blindly”.  
                  Use of “cosmetics” to hide lack of substance.  
                  Untidy work. | 0 |
HISTORY, CIVICS AND GEOGRAPHY (50)

GEOGRAPHY
H.C.G. - Paper - 2

Candidates offering History, Civics and Geography (Thailand) are not eligible to offer History, Civics and Geography.

Aims:
1. To develop an understanding of terms, concepts and principles related to Geography.
2. To explain the cause-effect relationships of natural phenomena.
3. To understand the use of natural resources and development of regions.
4. To acquire knowledge of and appreciate the interdependence of nations and different regions of the world.
5. To know the availability of resources, understand, explain their uses and appreciate the problems of development in India.
6. To understand and encourage human efforts made to conserve and protect the natural environment.
7. To acquire practical skills related to the meaning and use of maps and their importance in the study of Geography.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and an Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The question paper will consist of Part I and Part II.

Part I (compulsory) will consist of two questions. Question 1 will consist of short answer questions from the entire syllabus and Question 2 will consist of a question based on World Map.

Part II. Candidates will be required to choose any five questions.

Candidates will be expected to make the fullest use of sketches, diagrams, graphs and charts in their answers.

Questions may require answers involving the interpretation of photographs of geographical interest.

PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY

1. Our World
   (i) Earth as a planet
       Shape of the earth. Earth as the home of humankind and the conditions that exist.
   (ii) Geographic grid - Latitudes & Longitudes
       (a) Concept of latitudes: main latitudes, their location with degrees, parallels of latitude and their uses.

   (b) Concept of longitudes - Prime Meridian, time (local, standard and time zones, Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) and International Date Line (IDL). Eastern and Western hemisphere.

   (c) Using latitudes and longitudes to find location. Calculation of time.

   (d) Great Circles and their use.

   (iii) Rotation and Revolution
       Rotation – direction, speed and its effects (occurrence of day and night, the sun rising in the east and setting in the west, Coriolis effect)
       Revolution of the earth and its inclined axis – effects: the variation in the length of the day and night and seasonal changes with Equinoxes and Solstices.

2. Structure of the Earth
   (i) Earth’s Structure
       Core, mantle, crust – meaning, extent and their composition.

   (ii) Landforms of the Earth
       Mountains, plateaus, plains (definition, types and their formation): Mountains – fold, residual and block.
       Plateaus – intermont and volcanic.
3. **Hydrosphere**

   Meaning of hydrosphere.

   Tides - formation and pattern.

   Ocean Currents – their circulation pattern and effects. (Specifically of Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Drift, Labrador Current, Kuro Shio and Oya Shio.)

4. **Atmosphere**

   (i) Composition and structure of the atmosphere.

   Troposphere, Stratosphere, Ionosphere and Exosphere; Ozone in the Stratosphere, its depletion. Global warming and its impact.

   (ii) Insolation

   - Meaning of insolation and terrestrial radiation.
   - Factors affecting temperature: latitude, altitude, distance from the sea, slope of land, winds and ocean currents.

   (iii) Atmospheric Pressure and Winds.

   - Meaning and factors that affect atmospheric pressure.
   - Major pressure belts of the world.
   - Factors affecting direction and velocity of wind – pressure gradient, Coriolis Effect.
   - Permanent winds – Trades, Westerlies and Polar Easterlies.
   - Periodic winds - Land and Sea breezes, Monsoons.
   - Local winds - Loo, Chinook, Foehn and Mistral.
   - Variable winds - Cyclones and Anticyclones.
   - Jet Streams- Meaning and importance.

   (iv) Humidity

   - Humidity – meaning and difference between relative and absolute humidity.
   - Condensation – forms (clouds, dew, frost, fog and mist).
   - Precipitation - forms (rain, snow, and hail).
   - Types of rainfall – relief/orographic, convectional, cyclonic/ frontal with examples from the different parts of the world.
5. **Pollution**
   (a) Types - air, water (fresh and marine), soil, radiation and noise.
   (b) Sources:
       - Noise: Traffic, factories, construction sites, loudspeakers, airports.
       - Air: vehicular, industrial, burning of garbage.
         Water: domestic and industrial waste.
       - Soil: chemical fertilizers, bio medical waste and pesticides.
       - Radiation: X-rays; radioactive fallout from nuclear plants.
   (c) Effects - on the environment and human health.
   (d) Preventive Measures
       Carpools, promotion of public transport, no smoking zone, restricted use of fossil fuels, saving energy and encouragement of organic farming.

6. **Natural Regions of the World**
   Location, area, climate, natural vegetation and human adaptation.
   
   Equatorial region, Tropical grasslands, Tropical Deserts, Tropical Monsoon, Mediterranean, Temperate grasslands, Taiga and Tundra.

7. **Map Work**
   On an outline map of the World, candidates will be required to locate, mark and name the following:
   1. The major **Natural Regions** of the world - Equatorial, Tropical Monsoon, Tropical Deserts, Mediterranean type, Tropical grasslands, Temperate grasslands, Taiga and Tundra.
   2. The **Oceans, Seas, Gulfs and Straits** - all Major Oceans, Caribbean Sea, North Sea, Black Sea, Caspian Sea, South China Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Gulf of Carpentaria, Hudson Bay, Persian Gulf, Gulf of Mexico, Gulf of Guinea, Bering Strait, Strait of Gibraltar, Strait of Malacca.


5. **Plateaus** - Canadian Shield, Tibetan Plateau, Brazilian Highlands, Patagonian Plateau, Iranian Plateau, Mongolian Plateau.

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT**
**PRACTICAL WORK/PROJECT WORK**

1. A record file having any **three** of the following exercises will be maintained. (The file will be evaluated out of 10 marks).
   (a) Uses of important types of maps.
   (b) Directions and how to identify them - an illustrative diagram.
   (c) Reading and using statement of scale, graphic scale and scale shown by representative fraction method. (No drawing work, only explaining their meanings).
   (d) Reading of one town guide map or an atlas map. (Recognising the symbols and colours used, identifying directions and distances).
   (e) Drawing and recognising forms of important contours viz. valleys, ridges, types of slopes, conical hill, plateau, escarpment and sea cliff.
   (f) Drawing at least one sketch map to organize information about visiting an important place, a zoo or a monument.

2. Candidates will be required to prepare a project report on any **one** topic. The topics for assignments may be selected from the list of suggested assignments given below. Candidates can also take up an assignment of their choice under any of the four broad areas given below. (The project will be evaluated out of 10 marks).
Suggested list of Assignments:

(a) **Weather records:** Maintaining and interpreting weather records as found in the newspaper for at least one season.

(b) **Collection of data from secondary sources:**
{Using Modern techniques *i.e.*, Global Positioning System (GPS), Remote Sensing, Aerial Photography and Satellite imageries}; Preparing a Power Point presentation on current issues like – use of earth resources/ development activities/dangers of development and ecological disasters like droughts, earthquakes, volcanoes, floods, landslides cyclones and tornadoes in the world.

(c) **Physical Features:** Collection of data from primary and secondary sources or taking photographs and preparing notional sketches of features found in the vicinity or areas visited during the year as a part of school activity.

(d) Find out the sources of pollution of water bodies in the locality and determine the quality of water.

(e) Collect information on global environmental issues and problems and communicate your findings through appropriate modes (posters, charts, collages, cartoons, handouts, essays, street plays and PowerPoint presentation).

(f) **Area Studies:** Choosing any aspect from World Studies and preparing a Power Point presentation or a write up on it.

(g) **Meteorological Instruments and their uses:**
Six’s maximum and minimum thermometer, mercury barometer, aneroid barometer, wind vane, anemometer, rain gauge and hygrometer.
There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The Paper will consist of two parts, Part I and Part II.

Part I (compulsory) will consist of two questions.

Question 1 will be based on Topographical Map.

Question 2 will be based on outline Map of India.

Part II: Candidates will be expected to answer any five questions.

Candidates will be expected to make the fullest use of sketches, diagrams, graphs and charts in their answers.

Questions set may require answers involving the interpretation of photographs of geographical interest.

PART – I

MAP WORK

1. Interpretation of Topographical Maps

(a) Locating features with the help of a four figure or a six-figure grid reference.

(b) Definition of contour and contour interval. Identification of landforms marked by contours (steep slope, gentle slope, hill, valley, ridge / water divide, escarpment), triangulated height, spot height, bench mark, relative height/depth.

(c) Interpretation of colour tints and conventional symbols used on a topographical survey of India map.

(d) Identification and definition of types of scale given on the map.

Measuring distances and calculating area using the scale given therein.

(e) Marking directions between different locations, using eight cardinal points.

(f) Identify: Site of prominent villages and/or towns, types of land use / land cover and means of communication with the help of the index given at the bottom of the sheet.

(g) Identification of drainage (direction of flow and pattern) and settlement patterns.

(h) Identification of natural and man-made features.

2. Map of India

On an outline map of India, candidates will be required to locate, mark and name the following:


Plains: Gangetic Plains and Coastal plains – (Konkan, Kanara, Malabar, Coromandel, Northern Circars).

Desert: Thar (The Great Indian Desert)


Water Bodies: Gulf of Kutch, Gulf of Khambhat, Gulf of Mannar, Palk Strait, Andaman Sea, Chilka Lake, Wular Lake.

Passes: Karakoram, Nathu-La Passes.


Direction of Winds: South West Monsoons (Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal Branches), North East Monsoons and Western Disturbances.

Distribution of Minerals: Oil - Mumbai High (Offshore Oil Field) and Digboi. Iron – Singhbhum, Coal – Jharia.

Soil Distribution – Alluvial, Laterite, Black and Red Soil.

Cities - Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Hyderabad, Bengaluru, Kochi, Chandigarh, Srinagar, Vishakhapatnam, Allahabad.

Population - Distribution of Population (Dense and sparse).
PART - II
GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA

3. Location, Extent and Physical features
   • Position and Extent of India. (through Map only).
   • The physical features of India – mountains, plateaus, plains and rivers. (through Map only).

4. Climate
   Distribution of Temperature, Rainfall, winds in Summer and Winter and factors affecting the climate of the area. Monsoon and its mechanism. Seasons: March to May – Summer; June to September – Monsoon; October to November - Retreating Monsoon. December to February – Winter.

5. Soil Resources
   • Types of soil (alluvial, black, red and laterite) distribution, composition and characteristics such as colour, texture, minerals and crops associated.
   • Soil Erosion – causes, prevention and conservation.

6. Natural Vegetation
   • Importance of forests.
   • Types of vegetation (tropical evergreen, tropical deciduous, tropical desert, littoral and mountain), distribution and correlation with their environment.
   • Forest conservation.

7. Water Resources
   • Sources (Surface water and ground water).
   • Need for conservation and conservation practices (Rain water harvesting and its importance).
   • Irrigation: Importance and methods.

8. Mineral and Energy Resources
   • Iron ore, Manganese, Copper, Bauxite – uses and their distribution.

9. Agriculture
   • Indian Agriculture – importance, problems and reforms.
   • Types of farming in India: subsistence and commercial: shifting, intensive, extensive, plantation and mixed.
   • Agricultural seasons (rabi, kharif, zayad).
   • Climatic conditions, soil requirements, methods of cultivation, processing and distribution of the following crops:
     - rice, wheat, millets and pulses.
     - sugarcane, oilseeds (groundnut, mustard and soya bean).
     - cotton, jute, tea and coffee.

10. Manufacturing Industries
    Importance and classification
    • Agro based Industry - Sugar, Textile (Cotton and Silk).
    • Mineral based Industry – Iron & Steel (TISCO, Bhilai, Rourkela, Vishakhapatnam) Petro Chemical and Electronics.

11. Transport
    Importance and Modes – Roadways, Railways, Airways and Waterways – Advantages and disadvantages.

12. Waste Management
    • Impact of waste accumulation - spoilage of landscape, pollution, health hazards, effect on terrestrial, aquatic (fresh water and marine) life.
    • Need for waste management.
    • Methods of safe disposal - segregation, dumping and composting.
    • Need and methods for reducing, reusing and recycling waste.
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
PRACTICAL / PROJECT WORK

Candidates will be required to prepare a project report on any **one** topic. The topics for assignments may be selected from the list of suggested assignments given below. Candidates can also take up an assignment of their choice under any of the broad areas given below.

**Suggested list of assignments:**

1. Local Geography:
   - (a) Land use pattern in different regions of India— a comparative analysis.
   - (b) The survey of a local market on the types of shops and services offered.

2. Environment:
   - Wildlife conservation efforts in India.

3. Current Geographical Issues:
   - Development of tourism in India.

4. Transport in India:
   - Development of Road, Rail, Water and Air routes.

5. List different types of industries in the States and collect information about the types of raw materials used, modes of their procurement and disposal of wastes generated. Classify these industries as polluting or environment friendly and suggest possible ways of reducing pollution caused by these units.

6. Need for industrialization in India, the latest trends and its impact on economy of India.

7. Visit a water treatment plant, sewage treatment plant or garbage dumping or vermicomposting sites in the locality and study their working.

**EVALUATION**

The assignments/project work is to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, **but not teaching the subject in the section/class**. For example, a teacher of Geography of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Geography projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

**Award of Marks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(20 Marks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner)</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Examiner</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN GEOGRAPHY - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Procedure/Testing</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference/Results</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I (4 marks)</td>
<td>Gives complete theoretical information using relevant geographical terms</td>
<td>States the objectives and defines the aspects to be studied.</td>
<td>Studies text and source material and makes a list.</td>
<td>States theoretical information in a coherent and concise manner using geographical terminology. Uses a variety of techniques. Shows resourcefulness. Supports investigation with relevant evidence.</td>
<td>Neatly and correctly stated statement of intent and conclusion matches with objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II (3 marks)</td>
<td>Provides adequate information using appropriate terms.</td>
<td>States objectives but not the limitations of the study.</td>
<td>Makes a limited list of source material only from secondary sources.</td>
<td>Uses sound methodology-using methods suggested. Makes a valid statement about the data collected. Attempts to develop explanations using available information.</td>
<td>Limited use of reference material and a presentation, which is routine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III (2 marks)</td>
<td>States objectives using some geographical terms but mostly in descriptive terms.</td>
<td>Only lists the aspects to be studied.</td>
<td>References are minimal.</td>
<td>Uses methodology in which selective techniques are applied correctly. Makes descriptive statement. Analysis is limited. Relates and describes systematically the data collected. Tries to relate conclusion to original aim.</td>
<td>Simple and neat with correct placement of references, acknowledgements, contents, maps and diagrams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV (1 mark)</td>
<td>States intent without using relevant geographical terms but explaining them correctly.</td>
<td>Shows evidence of what to look for and how to record the same.</td>
<td>Uses methodology with some techniques but is unable to systematically record data and collect information.</td>
<td>Makes few relevant statements. Does analyse data that is not presented or tends to copy analysis available from other sources. Makes superficial conclusions. Link between the original aim and conclusion is not clear.</td>
<td>Neat but lacking in correct placement of table of contents, maps, diagrams and pictures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V (0 marks)</td>
<td>Does not make any use of geographical terms.</td>
<td>Has not collected any relevant data and has not presented sources correctly.</td>
<td>Does not use any logical technique and does not follow the methodology suggested.</td>
<td>Does not analyse data. Does not use the suggested methods. Makes conclusions but does not relate them to the original aim.</td>
<td>Presents the report without reference.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATHEMATICS (51)

Aims:
1. To acquire knowledge and understanding of the terms, symbols, concepts, principles, processes, proofs, etc. of mathematics.
2. To develop an understanding of mathematical concepts and their application to further studies in mathematics and science.
3. To develop skills to apply mathematical knowledge to solve real life problems.
4. To develop the necessary skills to work with modern technological devices such as calculators and computers in real life situations.
5. To develop drawing skills, skills of reading tables, charts and graphs.
6. To develop an interest in mathematics.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two and a half hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.
The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).
Section I: will consist of compulsory short answer questions.
Section II: Candidates will be required to answer four out of seven questions.
The solution of a question may require the knowledge of more than one branch of the syllabus.

1. Pure Arithmetic
   Rational and Irrational Numbers
   Rational, irrational numbers as real numbers, their place in the number system. Surds and rationalization of surds. Simplifying an expression by rationalizing the denominator. Representation of rational and irrational numbers on the number line.
   Proofs of irrationality of \(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{5}\)

2. Commercial Mathematics
   Compound Interest
   (a) Compound interest as a repeated Simple Interest computation with a growing Principal. Use of this in computing Amount over a period of 2 or 3 years.
   (b) Use of formula \(A = P(1 + \frac{r}{100})^n\). Finding CI from the relation CI = A - P.
      - Interest compounded half-yearly included.

3. Algebra
   (i) Expansions
      Recall of concepts learned in earlier classes.
      \((a \pm b)^2\)
      \((a \pm b)^3\)
      \((x \pm a) (x \pm b)\)
      \((a \pm b \pm c)^2\)
   (ii) Factorisation
      \(a^2 - b^2\)
      \(a^3 + b^3\)
      
   (iii) Simultaneous Linear Equations in two variables. (With numerical coefficients only)
      - Solving algebraically by:
        - Elimination
        - Substitution and
        - Cross Multiplication method
      - Solving simple problems by framing appropriate equations.
(iv) Indices/ Exponents

Handling positive, fractional, negative and “zero” indices.

Simplification of expressions involving various exponents

\[ a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}, a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, (a^m)^n = a^{mn} \]

etc. Use of laws of exponents.

(v) Logarithms

(a) Logarithmic form vis-à-vis exponential form: interchanging.

(b) Laws of Logarithms and their uses.

Expansion of expression with the help of laws of logarithms

\[ e.g. \quad y = \frac{a^4 \times b^2}{c^3} \]

\[ \log y = 4 \log a + 2 \log b - 3 \log c \] etc.

4. Geometry

(i) Triangles

(a) Congruency: four cases: SSS, SAS, AAS, and RHS. Illustration through cutouts. Simple applications.

(b) Problems based on:

- Angles opposite equal sides are equal and converse.
- If two sides of a triangle are unequal, then the greater angle is opposite the greater side and converse.
- Sum of any two sides of a triangle is greater than the third side.
- Of all straight lines that can be drawn to a given line from a point outside it, the perpendicular is the shortest.

Proofs not required.

(c) Mid-Point Theorem and its converse, equal intercept theorem

(i) Proof and simple applications of mid-point theorem and its converse.

(ii) Equal intercept theorem: proof and simple application.

(d) Pythagoras Theorem

Area based proof and simple applications of Pythagoras Theorem and its converse.

(ii) Rectilinear Figures

(a) Proof and use of theorems on parallelogram.

- Both pairs of opposite sides equal (without proof).
- Both pairs of opposite angles equal.
- One pair of opposite sides equal and parallel (without proof).
- Diagonals bisect each other and bisect the parallelogram.
- Rhombus as a special parallelogram whose diagonals meet at right angles.
- In a rectangle, diagonals are equal, in a square they are equal and meet at right angles.

(b) Constructions of Polygons

Construction of quadrilaterals (including parallelograms and rhombus) and regular hexagon using ruler and compasses only.

(c) Proof and use of Area theorems on parallelograms:

- Parallelograms on the same base and between the same parallels are equal in area.
- The area of a triangle is half that of a parallelogram on the same base and between the same parallels.
- Triangles between the same base and between the same parallels are equal in area (without proof).
- Triangles with equal areas on the same bases have equal corresponding altitudes.

(iii) Circle:

(a) Chord properties

- A straight line drawn from the centre of a circle to bisect a chord which is not a diameter is at right angles to the chord.
- The perpendicular to a chord from the centre bisects the chord (without proof).
- Equal chords are equidistant from the centre.
- Chords equidistant from the centre are equal (without proof).
- There is one and only one circle that passes through three given points not in a straight line.

(b) Arc and chord properties:
- If two arcs subtend equal angles at the centre, they are equal, and its converse.
- If two chords are equal, they cut off equal arcs, and its converse (without proof).

(b) Circle: Area and Circumference. Direct application problems including Inner and Outer area.
Areas of sectors of circles other than quarter-circle and semicircle are not included.

(c) Surface area and volume of 3-D solids: cube and cuboid including problems of type involving:
- Different internal and external dimensions of the solid.
- Cost.
- Concept of volume being equal to area of cross-section x height.
- Open/closed cubes/cuboids.

7. Trigonometry
(a) Trigonometric Ratios: sine, cosine, tangent of an angle and their reciprocals.
(b) Trigonometric ratios of standard angles - 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 degrees. Evaluation of an expression involving these ratios.
(c) Simple 2-D problems involving one right-angled triangle.
(d) Concept of trigonometric ratios of complementary angles and their direct application:
\[ \sin A = \cos (90 - A), \cos A = \sin (90 - A) \]
\[ \tan A = \cot (90 - A), \cot A = \tan (90 - A) \]
\[ \sec A = \cosec (90 - A), \cosec A = \sec (90 - A) \]

8. Coordinate Geometry
Cartesian System, plotting of points in the plane for given coordinates, solving simultaneous linear equations in 2 variables graphically and finding the distance between two points using distance formula.
(a) Dependent and independent variables.
(b) Ordered pairs, coordinates of points and plotting them in the Cartesian plane.
(c) Solution of Simultaneous Linear Equations graphically.
(d) Distance formula.
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
A minimum of two assignments are to be done during the year as prescribed by the teacher.

Suggested Assignments
- Conduct a survey of a group of students and represent it graphically - height, weight, number of family members, pocket money, etc.
- Planning delivery routes for a postman/milkman.
- Running a tuck shop/canteen.
- Study ways of raising a loan to buy a car or house, e.g. bank loan or purchase a refrigerator or a television set through hire purchase.
- Cutting a circle into equal sections of a small central angle to find the area of a circle by using the formula $A = \pi r^2$.
- To use flat cutouts to form cube, cuboids and pyramids to obtain formulae for volume and total surface area.
- Draw a circle of radius $r$ on a $\frac{1}{2}$ cm graph paper, and then on a 2 mm graph paper. Estimate the area enclosed in each case by actually counting the squares. Now try out with circles of different radii. Establish the pattern, if any, between the two observed values and the theoretical value ($area = \pi r^2$). Any modifications?
CLASS X

There will be **one** paper of **two and a half** hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into **two** sections, Section I (40 marks), Section II (40 marks).

**Section I:** Will consist of compulsory short answer questions.

**Section II:** Candidates will be required to answer **four** out of **seven** questions.

### 1. Commercial Mathematics

(i) Goods and Services Tax (GST)

Computation of tax including problems involving discounts, list-price, profit, loss, basic/cost price including inverse cases. Candidates are also expected to find price paid by the consumer after paying State Goods and Service Tax (SGST) and Central Goods and Service Tax (CGST) - the different rates as in vogue on different types of items will be provided. Problems based on corresponding inverse cases are also included.

(ii) Banking

Recurring Deposit Accounts: computation of interest and maturity value using the formula:

\[
I = P \frac{n(n+1)}{2 \times 12} \times \frac{r}{100}
\]

\[
MV = P \times n + I
\]

(iii) Shares and Dividends

(a) Face/Nominal Value, Market Value, Dividend, Rate of Dividend, Premium.

(b) Formulae

- **Income** = number of shares × rate of dividend × FV.
- **Return** = (Income / Investment) × 100.

**Note:** Brokerage and fractional shares **not** included.

### 2. Algebra

(i) Linear Inequations

**Linear Inequations in one unknown for** \( x \in N, W, Z, R \). **Solving:**

- Algebraically and writing the solution in set notation form.
- Representation of solution on the number line.

(ii) Quadratic Equations in one variable

(a) **Nature of roots**

- Two distinct real roots if \( b^2 - 4ac > 0 \)
- Two equal real roots if \( b^2 - 4ac = 0 \)
- No real roots if \( b^2 - 4ac < 0 \)

(b) **Solving Quadratic equations by:**

- Factorisation
- Using Formula.

(c) **Solving simple quadratic equation problems.**

(iii) Ratio and Proportion

(a) **Proportion, Continued proportion, mean proportion**

(b) **Componendo, dividendo, alternendo, invertendo properties and their combinations.**

(c) **Direct simple applications on proportions only.**

(iv) Factorisation of polynomials:

(a) **Factor Theorem.**

(b) **Remainder Theorem.**

(c) **Factorising a polynomial completely after obtaining one factor by factor theorem.**

**Note:** \( f(x) \) not to exceed degree 3.

(v) Matrices

(a) **Order of a matrix.** Row and column matrices.
(b) Compatibility for addition and multiplication.
(c) Null and Identity matrices.
(d) Addition and subtraction of $2 \times 2$ matrices.
(e) Multiplication of a $2 \times 2$ matrix by
   • a non-zero rational number
   • a matrix.
(vi) Arithmetic and Geometric Progression
   • Finding their General term.
   • Finding Sum of their first 'n' terms.
   • Simple Applications.
(vii) Co-ordinate Geometry
   (a) Reflection
      (i) Reflection of a point in a line:
      \[ x=0, \ y=0, \ x=a, \ y=a, \ \text{the origin}. \]
      (ii) Reflection of a point in the origin.
      (iii) Invariant points.
   (b) Co-ordinates expressed as $(x,y)$, Section formula, Midpoint formula, Concept of slope, equation of a line, Various forms of straight lines.
      (i) Section and Mid-point formula
      (Internal section only, co-ordinates of the centroid of a triangle included).
      (ii) Equation of a line:
      - Slope - intercept form $y = mx + c$
      - Two-point form $(y-y_1) = m(x-x_1)$
      Geometric understanding of 'm' as slope/ gradient/ tan$\theta$ where $\theta$ is the angle the line makes with the positive direction of the x axis.
      Geometric understanding of 'c' as the y-intercept/the ordinate of the point where the line intercepts the y axis/ the point on the line where $x=0$.
      - Conditions for two lines to be parallel or perpendicular.
      Simple applications of all the above.

3. Geometry
   (a) Similarity
      Similarity, conditions of similar triangles.
      (i) As a size transformation.
      (ii) Comparison with congruency, keyword being proportionality.
      (iii) Three conditions: SSS, SAS, AA. Simple applications (proof not included).
      (iv) Applications of Basic Proportionality Theorem.
      (v) Areas of similar triangles are proportional to the squares of corresponding sides.
      (vi) Direct applications based on the above including applications to maps and models.
   (b) Loci
      Loci: Definition, meaning, Theorems and constructions based on Loci.
      (i) The locus of a point at a fixed distance from a fixed point is a circle with the fixed point as centre and fixed distance as radius.
      (ii) The locus of a point equidistant from two intersecting lines is the bisector of the angles between the lines.
      (iii) The locus of a point equidistant from two given points is the perpendicular bisector of the line joining the points.
      Proofs not required.
   (c) Circles
      (i) Angle Properties
      - The angle that an arc of a circle subtends at the centre is double that which it subtends at any point on the remaining part of the circle.
      - Angles in the same segment of a circle are equal (without proof).
      - Angle in a semi-circle is a right angle.
(ii) Cyclic Properties:
- Opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary.
- The exterior angle of a cyclic quadrilateral is equal to the opposite interior angle (without proof).

(iii) Tangent and Secant Properties:
- The tangent at any point of a circle and the radius through the point are perpendicular to each other.
- If two circles touch, the point of contact lies on the straight line joining their centres.
- From any point outside a circle, two tangents can be drawn, and they are equal in length.
- If two chords intersect internally or externally then the product of the lengths of the segments are equal.
- If a chord and a tangent intersect externally, then the product of the lengths of segments of the chord is equal to the square of the length of the tangent from the point of contact to the point of intersection.
- If a line touches a circle and from the point of contact, a chord is drawn, the angles between the tangent and the chord are respectively equal to the angles in the corresponding alternate segments.

Note: Proofs of the theorems given above are to be taught unless specified otherwise.

(iv) Constructions
(a) Construction of tangents to a circle from an external point.
(b) Circumscribing and inscribing a circle on a triangle and a regular hexagon.

4. Mensuration
Area and volume of solids – Cylinder, Cone and Sphere.
Three-dimensional solids - right circular cylinder, right circular cone and sphere: Area (total surface and curved surface) and Volume.

Direct application problems including cost, Inner and Outer volume and melting and recasting method to find the volume or surface area of a new solid. Combination of solids included.

Note: Problems on Frustum are not included.

5. Trigonometry
(a) Using Identities to solve/prove simple algebraic trigonometric expressions
\[
\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1 \\
1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A \\
1 + \cot^2 A = \cosec^2 A; 0 \leq A \leq 90^\circ
\]
(b) Heights and distances: Solving 2-D problems involving angles of elevation and depression using trigonometric tables.

Note: Cases involving more than two right angled triangles excluded.

6. Statistics
Statistics – basic concepts, Mean, Median, Mode. Histograms and Ogive.

(a) Computation of:
- Measures of Central Tendency: Mean, median, mode for raw and arrayed data. Mean*, median class and modal class for grouped data. (both continuous and discontinuous).
  * Mean by all 3 methods included:
     Direct : \( \frac{\Sigma fx}{\Sigma f} \)
     Short-cut : \( A + \frac{\Sigma fd}{\Sigma f} \) where \( d = x - A \)
     Step-deviation: \( A + \frac{\Sigma ft}{\Sigma f} \times i \) where \( t = \frac{x - A}{i} \)

(b) Graphical Representation. Histograms and Less than Ogive.
- Finding the mode from the histogram, the upper quartile, lower Quartile and median etc. from the ogive.
- Calculation of inter Quartile range.

7. Probability
Random experiments, Sample space, Events, definition of probability, Simple problems on single events.
SI UNITS, SIGNS, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

(1) Agreed conventions

(a) Units may be written in full or using the agreed symbols, but no other abbreviation may be used.

(b) The letter ‘s’ is never added to symbols to indicate the plural form.

(c) A full stop is not written after symbols for units unless it occurs at the end of a sentence.

(d) When unit symbols are combined as a quotient, e.g., metre per second, it is recommended that it should be written as m/s, or as m s\(^{-1}\).

(e) Three decimal signs are in common international use: the full point, the mid-point and the comma. Since the full point is sometimes used for multiplication and the comma for spacing digits in large numbers, it is recommended that the mid-point be used for decimals.

(2) Names and symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In general</th>
<th>Implies that</th>
<th>(\Rightarrow)</th>
<th>is logarithmically equivalent to</th>
<th>(\Leftrightarrow)</th>
<th>is approximately equal to</th>
<th>(\gg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identically equal to</td>
<td>(\equiv)</td>
<td>is logically equivalent to</td>
<td>(\Leftrightarrow)</td>
<td>is approximately equal to</td>
<td>(\gg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| In set language |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Belongs to      | \(\in\)        | does not belong to | \(\notin\)    | union            | \(\cup\)        | intersection    |
| is equivalent to | \(\Leftrightarrow\) | is not equivalent to | \(\nRightarrow\) | universal set   | \(\mathbb{U}\)  | is contained in |
| natural (counting) numbers | \(\mathbb{N}\) | the empty set | \(\emptyset\) | whole numbers    | \(\mathbb{W}\)  | real numbers    |
| integers        | \(\mathbb{Z}\)  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |

| In measures |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Kilometre   | km             | Metre          | m             |                |                |                |
| Centimetre  | cm             | Millimetre     | mm            |                |                |                |
| Kilogram    | kg             | Gram           | g             |                |                |                |
| Litre       | L              | Centilitre     | cL            |                |                |                |
| square kilometre | km\(^2\) | Square meter   | m\(^2\)     |                |                |                |
| square centimetre | cm\(^2\) | Hectare        | ha            |                |                |                |
| cubic metre | m\(^3\)        | Cubic centimetre | cm\(^3\) |                |                |                |
| kilometres per hour | km/h | Metres per second | m/s |                |                |                |

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

The minimum number of assignments: Two assignments as prescribed by the teacher.

Suggested Assignments

- Comparative newspaper coverage of different items.
- Survey of various types of Bank accounts, rates of interest offered.
- Planning a home budget.
- Conduct a survey in your locality to study the mode of conveyance / Price of various essential commodities / favourite sports. Represent the data using a bar graph / histogram and estimate the mode.
- To use a newspaper to study and report on shares and dividends.
- Set up a dropper with ink in it vertical at a height say 20 cm above a horizontally placed sheet of plain paper. Release one ink drop; observe the pattern, if any, on the paper. Vary the vertical distance and repeat. Discover any pattern of relationship between the vertical height and the ink drop observed.
- You are provided (or you construct a model as shown) - three vertical sticks (size of a pencil) stuck to a horizontal board. You should also have discs of varying sizes with holes (like a doughnut). Start with one disc; place it on (in) stick A. Transfer it to another stick (B or C); this is one move (m). Now try with two discs placed in A such that the large disc is below, and the smaller disc is above (number of discs = n=2 now). Now transfer them one at a time in B or C to obtain similar situation (larger disc below). How many moves? Try with more discs (n = 1, 2, 3, etc.) and generalise.

```plaintext
A B C
```
The board has some holes to hold marbles, red on one side and blue on the other. Start with one pair. Interchange the positions by making one move at a time. A marble can jump over another to fill the hole behind. The move \( m \) equal 3. Try with 2 \( (n=2) \) and more. Find the relationship between \( n \) and \( m \).

Take a square sheet of paper of side 10 cm. Four small squares are to be cut from the corners of the square sheet and then the paper folded at the cuts to form an open box. What should be the size of the squares cut so that the volume of the open box is maximum?

Take an open box, four sets of marbles (ensuring that marbles in each set are of the same size) and some water. By placing the marbles and water in the box, attempt to answer the question: do larger marbles or smaller marbles occupy more volume in a given space?

An eccentric artist says that the best paintings have the same area as their perimeter (numerically). Let us not argue whether such sizes increase the viewer’s appreciation, but only try and find what sides (in integers only) a rectangle must have if its area and perimeter are to be equal (Note: there are only two such rectangles).

Find by construction the centre of a circle, using only a 60-30 setsquare and a pencil.

Various types of “cryptarithm”.

**EVALUATION**

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of Mathematics of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Mathematics projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

**Award of Marks (20 Marks)**

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks

External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Concepts</th>
<th>Computation</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Understanding</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>Exhibits and selects a well-defined problem. Appropriate use of techniques.</td>
<td>Admiraible use of mathematical concepts and methods and exhibits competency in using extensive range of mathematical techniques.</td>
<td>Careful and accurate work with appropriate computation, construction and measurement with correct units.</td>
<td>Presents well stated conclusions; uses effective mathematical language, symbols, conventions, tables, diagrams, graphs, etc.</td>
<td>Shows strong personal contribution; demonstrate knowledge and understanding of assignment and can apply the same in different situations.</td>
<td>4 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>Exhibits and selects routine approach. Fairly good techniques.</td>
<td>Appropriate use of mathematical concepts and methods and shows adequate competency in using limited range of techniques.</td>
<td>Commits negligible errors in computation, construction and measurement.</td>
<td>Some statements of conclusions; uses appropriate math language, symbols, conventions, tables, diagrams, graphs, etc.</td>
<td>Neat with average amount of help; assignment shows learning of mathematics with a limited ability to use it.</td>
<td>3 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>Exhibits and selects trivial problems. Satisfactory techniques.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate mathematical concepts and shows competency in using limited range of techniques.</td>
<td>Commits a few errors in computation, construction and measurement.</td>
<td>Assignment is presentable though it is disorganized in some places.</td>
<td>Lack of ability to conclude without help; shows some learning of mathematics with a limited ability to use it.</td>
<td>2 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>Exhibits and selects an insignificant problem. Uses some unsuitable techniques.</td>
<td>Uses inappropriate mathematical concepts for the assignment.</td>
<td>Commits many mistakes in computation, construction and measurement.</td>
<td>Presentation made is somewhat disorganized and untidy.</td>
<td>Lack of ability to conclude even with considerable help; assignment contributes to mathematical learning to a certain extent.</td>
<td>1 mark for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>Exhibits and selects a completely irrelevant problem. Uses unsuitable techniques.</td>
<td>Not able to use mathematical concepts.</td>
<td>Inaccurate computation, construction and measurement.</td>
<td>Presentation made is completely disorganized, untidy and poor.</td>
<td>Assignment does not contribute to mathematical learning and lacks practical applicability.</td>
<td>0 mark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aims:
1. To acquire knowledge and understanding of the terms, facts, concepts, definitions, laws, principles and processes of Physics.
2. To develop skills in practical aspects of handling apparatus, recording observations and in drawing diagrams, graphs, etc.
3. To develop instrumental, communication, deductive and problem-solving skills.
4. To discover that there is a living and growing physics relevant to the modern age in which we live.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of practical work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four of these six questions.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, only SI Units are to be used while teaching and learning, as well as for answering questions.

1. Measurements and Experimentation
   (i) International System of Units, the required SI units with correct symbols are given at the end of this syllabus. Other commonly used system of units - fps and cgs.
   (ii) Measurements using common instruments, Vernier callipers and micro-metre screw gauge for length, and simple pendulum for time.

   Measurement of length using, Vernier callipers and micro-metre screw gauge. Decreasing least-count leads to an increase in accuracy; least-count (LC) of Vernier callipers and screw gauge, zero error (basic idea), (no numerical problems on callipers and screw gauge), simple pendulum; time period, frequency, graph of length \( l \) versus \( T^2 \) only; slope of the graph. Formula \( T=2.\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}} \) [no derivation]. Only simple numerical problems.

2. Motion in One Dimension
   Scalar and vector quantities, distance, speed, velocity, acceleration; graphs of distance-time and speed-time; equations of uniformly accelerated motion with derivations.

   Examples of Scalar and vector quantities only, rest and motion in one dimension; distance and displacement; speed and velocity; acceleration and retardation; distance-time and velocity-time graphs; meaning of slope of the graphs; [Non-uniform acceleration excluded].

   Equations to be derived: \( v = u + at; \)
   \( S = ut + \frac{1}{2}at^2; S = \frac{1}{2}(u+v)t; v^2 = u^2 + 2aS. \) [Equation for \( S_{n}^{th} \) is not included].

   Simple numerical problems.

3. Laws of Motion
   (i) Contact and non-contact forces; cgs & SI units.

   Examples of contact forces (frictional force, normal reaction force, tension force as applied through strings and force exerted during collision) and non-contact forces (gravitational, electric and magnetic).

   General properties of non-contact forces. cgs and SI units of force and their relation with Gravitational units.

   (ii) Newton’s First Law of Motion (qualitative discussion) introduction of the idea of inertia, mass and force.

   Newton's first law; statement and qualitative discussion; definitions of inertia and force from first law, examples of inertia as illustration of first law. (Inertial mass not included).
(iii) Newton’s Second Law of Motion (including \( F = ma \)); weight and mass.

Detailed study of the second law. Linear momentum, \( p = mv \); change in momentum \( \Delta p = \Delta (mv) = m \Delta v \) for mass remaining constant, rate of change of momentum;

\[
\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t} = m \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = ma \]

Simple numerical problems combining \( F = \Delta p / \Delta t = ma \) and equations of motion. Units of force—only cgs and SI.

(iv) Newton’s Third Law of Motion (qualitative discussion only); simple examples.

Statement with qualitative discussion; examples of action - reaction pairs, \( (F_{BA} \) and \( F_{AB} \)); action and reaction always act on different bodies.

(v) Gravitation

Universal Law of Gravitation. (Statement and equation) and its importance. Gravity, acceleration due to gravity, free fall. Weight and mass, Weight as force of gravity comparison of mass and weight; gravitational units of force, (Simple numerical problems), (problems on variation of gravity excluded)

4. Fluids

(i) Change of pressure with depth (including the formula \( p = \rho g h \)); Transmission of pressure in liquids; atmospheric pressure.

Thrust and Pressure and their units; pressure exerted by a liquid column \( p = \rho gh \); simple daily life examples, (i) breadth of the base of a dam, (ii) Diver’s suit etc. some consequences of \( p = \rho gh \); transmission of pressure in liquids; Pascal’s law; examples; atmospheric pressure; common manifestation and consequences. Variations of pressure with altitude, (qualitative only); applications such as weather forecasting and altimeter. (Simple numerical problems)

(ii) Buoyancy, Archimedes’ Principle; floatation; relationship with density; relative density; determination of relative density of a solid.

Buoyancy, upthrust (\( F_{B} \)); definition; different cases, \( F_{B} >, = \) or \( < \) weight \( W \) of the body immersed; characteristic properties of upthrust; Archimedes’ principle; explanation of cases where bodies with density \( \rho >, = \) or \( < \) the density \( \rho' \) of the fluid in which it is immersed.

Relative Density (RD) and Archimedes’ principle. Experimental determination of RD of a solid and liquid denser than water. Floatation: principle of floatation; relation between the density of a floating body, density of the liquid in which it is floating and the fraction of volume of the body immersed; \( (\rho / \rho_{2} = V / V_{i}) \); apparent weight of floating object; application to ship, submarine, iceberg, balloons, etc.

Simple numerical problems involving Archimedes’ principle, buoyancy and floatation.

5. Heat and Energy

(i) Concepts of heat and temperature.

Heat as energy, SI unit – joule,

\( 1 \text{ cal} = 4.186 \text{ J exactly.} \)

(ii) Anomalous expansion of water; graphs showing variation of volume and density of water with temperature in the \( 0 \text{ to } 10 {^\circ}C \) range. Hope’s experiment and consequences of Anomalous expansion.

(iii) Energy flow and its importance:

Understanding the flow of energy as Linear and linking it with the laws of Thermodynamics- ‘Energy is neither created nor destroyed’ and ‘No Energy transfer is 100% efficient.

(iv) Energy sources.

Solar, wind, water and nuclear energy (only qualitative discussion of steps to produce electricity). Renewable versus non-renewable sources (elementary ideas with example).

Renewable energy: biogas, solar energy, wind energy, energy from falling of water, run-of-the river schemes, energy from waste, tidal energy, etc. Issues of economic viability and ability to meet demands.
Non-renewable energy – coal, oil, natural gas. Inequitable use of energy in urban and rural areas. Use of hydro electrical powers for light and tube wells.

(v) Global warming and Green House effect:
Meaning, causes and impact on the life on earth. Projections for the future; what needs to be done.
Energy degradation – meaning and examples.

6. Light
(i) Reflection of light; images formed by a pair of parallel and perpendicular plane mirrors;
Laws of reflection; experimental verification; characteristics of images formed in a pair of mirrors, (a) parallel and (b) perpendicular to each other; uses of plane mirrors.
(ii) Spherical mirrors; characteristics of image formed by these mirrors. Uses of concave and convex mirrors. (Only simple direct ray diagrams are required).
Brief introduction to spherical mirrors - concave and convex mirrors, centre and radius of curvature, pole and principal axis, focus and focal length; location of images from ray diagram for various positions of a small linear object on the principal axis of concave and convex mirrors; characteristics of images.
f = R/2 (without proof); sign convention and direct numerical problems using the mirror formulae are included. (Derivation of formulae not required)
Uses of spherical mirrors.
Scale drawing or graphical representation of ray diagrams not required.

7. Sound
(i) Nature of Sound waves. Requirement of a medium for sound waves to travel; propagation and speed in different media; comparison with speed of light.
Sound propagation, terms – frequency (f), wavelength (λ), velocity (V), relation V = fλ. (Simple numerical problems) effect of different factors on the speed of sound; comparison of speed of sound with speed of light; consequences of the large difference in these speeds in air; thunder and lightning.
(ii) Infrasonic, sonic, ultrasonic frequencies and their applications.
Elementary ideas and simple applications only. Difference between ultrasonic and supersonic.

8. Electricity and Magnetism
(i) Simple electric circuit using an electric cell and a bulb to introduce the idea of current (including its relationship to charge); potential difference; insulators and conductors; closed and open circuits; direction of current (electron flow and conventional)
Current Electricity: brief introduction of sources of direct current - cells, accumulators (construction, working and equations excluded); Electric current as the rate of flow of electric charge (direction of current - conventional and electronic), symbols used in circuit diagrams. Detection of current by Galvanometer or ammeter (functioning of the meters not to be introduced). Idea of electric circuit by using cell, key, resistance wire/resistance box/rheostat, qualitatively.; elementary idea about work done in transferring charge through a conductor wire; potential difference V = W/q.
(No derivation of formula) simple numerical problems.
Social initiatives: Improving efficiency of existing technologies and introducing new eco-friendly technologies. Creating awareness and building trends of sensitive use of resources and products, e.g. reduced use of electricity.
(ii) Induced magnetism, Magnetic field of earth. Neutral points in magnetic fields.
Magnetism: magnetism induced by bar magnets on magnetic materials; induction precedes attraction; lines of magnetic field and their properties; evidences of existence of earth’s magnetic field, magnetic compass. Uniform magnetic field of earth and non-uniform field of a bar magnet placed along magnetic north-south; neutral point; properties of magnetic field lines.
(iii) Introduction of electromagnet and its uses.
Self-explanatory.
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK

Candidates will be asked to carry out experiments for which instructions are given. The experiments may be based on topics that are not included in the syllabus but theoretical knowledge will not be required. A candidate will be expected to be able to follow simple instructions, to take suitable readings and to present these readings in a systematic form. He/she may be required to exhibit his/her data graphically.

A set of 6 to 10 experiments may be designed as given below or as found most suitable by the teacher. Students should be encouraged to record their observations systematically in a neat tabular form - in columns with column heads including units or in numbered rows as necessary. The final result or conclusion may be recorded for each experiment. Some of the experiments may be demonstrated (with the help of students) if these cannot be given to each student as lab experiments.

1. Determine the least count of the Vernier callipers and measure the length and diameter of a small cylinder (average of three sets) - may be a metal rod of length 2 to 3 cm and diameter 1 to 2 cm.

2. Determine the pitch and least count of the given screw gauge and measure the mean radius of the given wire, taking three sets of readings in perpendicular directions.

3. Measure the length, breadth and thickness of a glass block using a metre rule (each reading correct to a mm), taking the mean of three readings in each case. Calculate the volume of the block in cm$^3$ and m$^3$. Determine the mass (not weight) of the block using any convenient balance in g and kg. Calculate the density of glass in cgs and SI units using mass and volume in the respective units. Obtain the relation between the two density units.

4. Measure the volume of a metal bob (the one used in simple pendulum experiments) from the readings of water level in a measuring cylinder using displacement method. Also calculate the same volume from the radius measured using Vernier callipers. Comment on the accuracies.

5. Obtain five sets of readings of the time taken for 20 oscillations of a simple pendulum of lengths about 70, 80, 90, 100 and 110 cm; calculate the time periods (T) and their squares (T$^2$) for each length (l). Plot a graph of l vs. T$^2$. Draw the best-fit straight-line graph. Also, obtain its slope. Calculate the value of g in the laboratory. It is $4\pi^2$ x slope.

6. Take a beaker of water. Place it on the wire gauze on a tripod stand. Suspend two thermometers - one with Celsius and the other with Fahrenheit scale. Record the thermometer readings at 5 to 7 different temperatures. You may start with ice-cold water, then allow it to warm up and then heat it slowly taking temperature (at regular intervals) as high as possible. Plot a graph of T$_F$ vs. T$_C$. Obtain the slope. Compare with the theoretical value. Read the intercept on T$_F$ axis for T$_C$ = 0.

7. Using a plane mirror strip mounted vertically on a board, obtain the reflected rays for three rays incident at different angles. Measure the angles of incidence and angles of reflection. See if these angles are equal.

8. Place three object pins at different distances on a line perpendicular to a plane mirror fixed vertically on a board. Obtain two reflected rays (for each pin) fixing two pins in line with the image. Obtain the positions of the images in each case by extending backwards (using dashed lines), the lines representing reflected rays. Measure the object distances and image distances in the three cases. Tabulate. Are they equal? Generalize the result.

9. Obtain the focal length of a concave mirror (a) by distant object method, focusing its real image on a screen or wall and (b) by one needle method removing parallax or focusing the image of the illuminated wire gauze attached to a ray box. One could also improvise with a candle and a screen. Enter your observations in numbered rows.

10. Connect a suitable dc source (two dry cells or an acid cell), a key and a bulb (may be a small one used in torches) in series. Close the circuit by inserting the plug in the key. Observe the bulb as it lights up. Now open the circuit, connect another identical bulb in between the first bulb and the cell so that the two bulbs are in series. Close the key. Observe the lighted bulbs. How does the light from any one bulb compare with that in the first
case when you had only one bulb? Disconnect the second bulb. Reconnect the circuit as in the first experiment. Now connect the second bulb across the first bulb. The two bulbs are connected in parallel. Observe the brightness of any one bulb. Compare with previous results. Draw your own conclusions regarding the current and resistance in the three cases.

11. Plot the magnetic field lines of earth (without any magnet nearby) using a small compass needle. On another sheet of paper, place a bar magnet with its axis parallel to the magnetic lines of the earth, i.e. along the magnetic meridian or magnetic north south. Plot the magnetic field in the region around the magnet. Identify the regions where the combined magnetic field of the magnet and the earth is (a) strongest, (b) very weak but not zero, and (c) zero. Why is neutral point, so called?

12. Using a spring balance obtain the weight (in N) of a metal ball in air and then completely immersed in water in a measuring cylinder. Note the volume of the ball from the volume of the water displaced. Calculate the upthrust from the first two weights. Also calculate the mass and then weight of the water displaced by the bob $M=V, \rho$, $W=mg$). Use the above result to verify Archimedes principle.
CLASS X

There will be one paper of **two hours** duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of practical work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into **two sections**, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (**compulsory**) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any **four** of these **six** questions.

**Note:** Unless otherwise specified, only SI Units are to be used while teaching and learning, as well as for answering questions.

1. **Force, Work, Power and Energy**

   (i) Turning forces concept; moment of a force; forces in equilibrium; centre of gravity; [discussions using simple examples and simple numerical problems].

   Elementary introduction of translational and rotational motions; moment (turning effect) of a force, also called torque and its cgs and SI units; common examples - door, steering wheel, bicycle pedal, etc.; clockwise and anti-clockwise moments; conditions for a body to be in equilibrium (translational and rotational); principle of moment and its verification using a metre rule suspended by two spring balances with slotted weights hanging from it; simple numerical problems; Centre of gravity (qualitative only) with examples of some regular bodies and irregular lamina.

   (ii) Uniform circular motion.

   As an example of constant speed, though acceleration (force) is present. Differences between centrifugal and centripetal force.

   (iii) Work, energy, power and their relation with force.

   Definition of work, \( W = FS \cos \theta \); special cases of \( \theta = 0^\circ, 90^\circ \). \( W = mgh \). Definition of energy, energy as work done. Various units of work and energy and their relation with SI units. [erg, calorie, kW h and eV]. Definition of Power, \( P=W/t \); SI and cgs units; other units, kilowatt (kW), megawatt (MW) and gigawatt (GW); and horsepower (1 hp=746W) [Simple numerical problems on work, power and energy].

   (iv) Different types of energy (e.g., chemical energy, Mechanical energy, heat energy, electrical energy, nuclear energy, sound energy, light energy).

   Mechanical energy: potential energy \( U = mgh \) (derivation included) gravitational PE, examples; kinetic energy \( K = \frac{1}{2} mv^2 \) (derivation included); forms of kinetic energy: translational, rotational and vibrational - only simple examples. [Numerical problems on K and U only in case of translational motion]; qualitative discussions of electrical, chemical, heat, nuclear, light and sound energy, conversion from one form to another; common examples.

   (v) Machines as force multipliers; load, effort, mechanical advantage, velocity ratio and efficiency; simple treatment of levers, pulley systems showing the utility of each type of machine.

   Functions and uses of simple machines: Terms- effort \( E \), load \( L \), mechanical advantage \( MA = L/E \), velocity ratio \( VR = V_E/V_L = d_E/d_L \), input (\( W_i \)), output (\( W_o \)), efficiency (\( \eta \)); relation between \( \eta \) and \( MA \) (derivation included); for all practical machines \( \eta < 1; MA < VR \).

   Lever: principle. First, second and third class of levers; examples: \( MA \) and \( VR \) in each case. Examples of each of these classes of levers as also found in the human body.

   Pulley system: single fixed, single movable, block and tackle; \( MA \), \( VR \) and \( \eta \) in each case.

   (vi) Principle of Conservation of energy.

   Statement of the principle of conservation of energy; theoretical verification that \( U + K = constant \) for a freely falling body. Application of this law to simple pendulum (qualitative only); [simple numerical problems].
2. Light

(i) Refraction of light through a glass block and a triangular prism - qualitative treatment of simple applications such as real and apparent depth of objects in water and apparent bending of sticks in water. Applications of refraction of light.

Partial reflection and refraction due to change in medium. Laws of refraction; the effect on speed \( V \), wavelength \( \lambda \) and frequency \( f \) due to refraction of light; conditions for a light ray to pass undeviated. Values of speed of light \( c \) in vacuum, air, water and glass; refractive index \( \mu = c/V \), \( V = f \lambda \). Values of \( \mu \) for common substances such as water, glass and diamond; experimental verification; refraction through glass block; lateral displacement; multiple images in thick glass plate/mirror; refraction through a glass prism, simple applications: real and apparent depth of objects in water; apparent bending of a stick under water. (Simple numerical problems and approximate ray diagrams required).

(ii) Total internal reflection: Critical angle; examples in triangular glass prisms; comparison with reflection from a plane mirror (qualitative only). Applications of total internal reflection.

Transmission of light from a denser medium (glass/water) to a rarer medium (air) at different angles of incidence; critical angle \( C \mu = 1/\sin C \). Essential conditions for total internal reflection. Total internal reflection in a triangular glass prism; ray diagram, different cases - angles of prism (60°,60°,60°), (60°,30°,90°), (45°,45°,90°); use of right angle prism to obtain \( \delta = 90° \) and 180° (ray diagram); comparison of total internal reflection from a prism and reflection from a plane mirror.

(iii) Lenses (converging and diverging) including characteristics of the images formed (using ray diagrams only); magnifying glass; location of images using ray diagrams and thereby determining magnification.

Types of lenses (converging and diverging), convex and concave, action of a lens as a set of prisms; technical terms; centre of curvature, radii of curvature, principal axis, foci, focal plane and focal length; detailed study of refraction of light in spherical lenses through ray diagrams; formation of images - principal rays or construction rays; location of images from ray diagram for various positions of a small linear object on the principal axis; characteristics of images. Sign convention and direct numerical problems using the lens formula are included (derivation of formula not required).

**Scale drawing or graphical representation of ray diagrams not required.**

(i) Using a triangular prism to produce a visible spectrum from white light; Electromagnetic spectrum. Scattering of light.

Deviation produced by a triangular prism; dependence on colour (wavelength) of light; dispersion and spectrum; electromagnetic spectrum: broad classification (names only arranged in order of increasing wavelength); properties common to all electromagnetic radiations; properties and uses of infrared and ultraviolet radiation. Simple application of scattering of light e.g. blue colour of the sky.

3. Sound

(i) Reflection of Sound Waves; echoes: their use; simple numerical problems on echoes.

Production of echoes, condition for formation of echoes; simple numerical problems; use of echoes by bats, dolphins, fishermen, medical field. SONAR.

(ii) Natural vibrations, Damped vibrations, Forced vibrations and Resonance - a special case of forced vibrations.

Meaning and simple applications of natural, damped, forced vibrations and resonance.
(iii) Loudness, pitch and quality of sound:

Characteristics of sound: loudness and intensity; subjective and objective nature of these properties; sound level in decibels (dB) (as unit only); noise pollution; interdependence of: pitch and frequency; quality and waveforms (with examples).

4. Electricity and Magnetism

(i) Ohm’s Law; concepts of emf, potential difference, resistance; resistances in series and parallel, internal resistance.

Concepts of pd (V), current (I), resistance (R) and charge (Q). Ohm’s law: statement, \( V=IR \); SI units; experimental verification; graph of \( V \) vs \( I \) and resistance from slope; ohmic and non-ohmic resistors, factors affecting resistance (including specific resistance) and internal resistance; super conductors, electromotive force (emf); combination of resistances in series and parallel and derivation of expressions for equivalent resistance. Simple numerical problems using the above relations. [Simple network of resistors].

(ii) Electrical power and energy.

Electrical energy; examples of heater, motor, lamp, loudspeaker, etc. Electrical power; measurement of electrical energy, \( W=QV=VI \) from the definition of pd. Combining with ohm’s law \( W=VI=I^2Rt=(V^2/R)t \) and electrical power \( P=(W/t)=VI=Ft=F/R \). Units: SI and commercial; Power rating of common appliances, household consumption of electric energy; calculation of total energy consumed by electrical appliances; \( W=Pt \) (kilowatt × hour = kW h), [Simple numerical problems].

(iii) Household circuits – main circuit; switches; fuses; earthing; safety precautions; three-pin plugs; colour coding of wires.

House wiring (ring system), power distribution; main circuit (3 wires-live, neutral, earth) with fuse / MCB, main switch and its advantages - circuit diagram; two-way switch, staircase wiring, need for earthing, fuse, 3-pin plug and socket; Conventional location of live, neutral and earth points in 3 pin plugs and sockets. Safety precautions, colour coding of wires.

(iv) Magnetic effect of a current (principles only, laws not required); electromagnetic induction (elementary); transformer.

Oersted’s experiment on the magnetic effect of electric current; magnetic field (B) and field lines due to current in a straight wire (qualitative only), right hand thumb rule – magnetic field due to a current in a loop; Electromagnets: their uses; comparisons with a permanent magnet; Fleming’s Left Hand Rule, the DC electric motor- simple sketch of main parts (coil, magnet, split ring commutators and brushes); brief description and type of energy transfer (working not required). Simple introduction to electromagnetic induction; frequency of AC in house hold supplies, Fleming’s Right Hand Rule, AC Generator - Simple sketch of main parts, brief description and type of energy transfer (working not required). Advantage of AC over DC. Transformer- its types, characteristics of primary and secondary coils in each type (simple labelled diagram and its uses).

5. Heat

(i) Calorimetry: meaning, specific heat capacity; principle of method of mixtures; Numerical Problems on specific heat capacity using heat loss and gain and the method of mixtures.

Heat and its units (calorie, joule), temperature and its units (°C, K); thermal (heat) capacity \( C' = Q/\Delta T \ldots \) (SI unit of \( C' \)); Specific heat Capacity \( C = Q/m \Delta T \) (SI unit of \( C \)) Mutual relation between Heat Capacity and Specific Heat capacity, values of \( C \) for some common substances (ice, water and copper). Principle of method of mixtures including mathematical statement. Natural phenomenon involving specific heat. Consequences of high specific heat of water. [Simple numerical problems].

(ii) Latent heat; loss and gain of heat involving change of state for fusion only.

Change of phase (state); heating curve for water; latent heat; specific latent heat of fusion (SI unit). Simple numerical problems. Common physical phenomena involving latent heat of fusion.
6. Modern Physics

(i) Radioactivity and changes in the nucleus; background radiation and safety precautions.

Brief introduction (qualitative only) of the nucleus, nuclear structure, atomic number (Z), mass number (A). Radioactivity as spontaneous disintegration. α, β and γ - their nature and properties; changes within the nucleus. One example each of α and β decay with equations showing changes in Z and A. Uses of radioactivity - radio isotopes. Harmful effects. Safety precautions. Background radiation.

Radiation: X-rays; radioactive fallout from nuclear plants and other sources.

Nuclear Energy: working on safe disposal of waste. Safety measures to be strictly reinforced.

(ii) Nuclear fission and fusion; basic introduction and equations.

A NOTE ON SI UNITS

SI units (Systeme International d’Unites) were adopted internationally in 1968.

Fundamental units

The system has seven fundamental (or basic) units, one for each of the fundamental quantities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass</td>
<td>kilogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric current</td>
<td>ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>kelvin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminous intensity</td>
<td>candela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of substance</td>
<td>mole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>cubic metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>kilogram per cubic metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td>metre per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceleration</td>
<td>metre per second square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momentum</td>
<td>kilogram metre per second</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some derived units are given special names due to their complexity when expressed in terms of the fundamental units, as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Force</td>
<td>newton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>pascal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Work</td>
<td>joule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric charge</td>
<td>coulomb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric resistance</td>
<td>ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromotive force</td>
<td>volt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the unit is named after a person, the symbol has a capital letter.

Standard prefixes

Decimal multiples and submultiples are attached to units when appropriate, as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiple</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10^9</td>
<td>giga</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^6</td>
<td>mega</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^3</td>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-1}</td>
<td>deci</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-2}</td>
<td>centi</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-3}</td>
<td>milli</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-6}</td>
<td>micro</td>
<td>μ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-9}</td>
<td>nano</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-12}</td>
<td>pico</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^{-15}</td>
<td>femto</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK

Candidates will be asked to carry out experiments for which instructions will be given. The experiments may be based on topics that are not included in the syllabus but theoretical knowledge will not be required. A candidate will be expected to be able to follow simple instructions, to take suitable readings and to present these readings in a systematic form. He/she may be required to exhibit his/her data graphically. Candidates will be expected to appreciate and use the concepts of least count, significant figures and elementary error handling.

Note: Teachers may design their own set of experiments, preferably related to the theory syllabus. A comprehensive list is suggested below:

1. Lever - There are many possibilities with a meter rule as a lever with a load (known or unknown) suspended from a point near one end (say left), the lever itself pivoted on a knife edge, use slotted weights suspended from the other (right) side for effort.

Determine the mass of a metre rule using a spring balance or by balancing it on a knife edge at some point away from the middle and a 50g weight on the other side. Next pivot (F) the metre rule at the 40cm, 50cm and 60cm mark, each time suspending a load L or the left end and effort E near the right end. Adjust E and or its position so that the rule is balanced. Tabulate the position of L, F and E and the magnitudes of L and E and the distances of load arm and effort arm. Calculate MA=L/E and VR = effort arm/load arm. It will be found that MA < VR in one case, MA=VR in another and MA>VR in the third case. Try to explain why this is so. Also try to calculate the real load and real effort in these cases.

2. Determine the VR and MA of a given pulley system.

3. Trace the course of different rays of light refracting through a rectangular glass slab at different angles of incidence, measure the angles of incidence, refraction and emergence. Also measure the lateral displacement.

4. Determine the focal length of a convex lens by (a) the distant object method and (b) using a needle and a plane mirror.

5. Determine the focal length of a convex lens by using two pins and formula f = uv/(u+v).

6. For a triangular prism, trace the course of rays passing through it, measure angles i1, i2, A and δ. Repeat for four different angles of incidence (say i₁=40°, 50°, 60° and 70°). Verify i₁+ i₂=A+δ and A = r₁ + r₂.

7. For a ray of light incident normally (i₁=0) on one face of a prism, trace course of the ray. Measure the angle δ. Explain briefly. Do this for prisms with A=60°, 45° and 90°.

8. Calculate the specific heat capacity of the material of the given calorimeter, from the temperature readings and masses of cold water, warm water and its mixture taken in the calorimeter.


10. Determination of specific latent heat of ice.

11. Using as simple electric circuit, verify Ohm’s law. Draw a graph, and obtain the slope.

12. Set up model of household wiring including ring main circuit. Study the function of switches and fuses.

Teachers may feel free to alter or add to the above list. The students may perform about ten experiments. Some experiments may be demonstrated.

EVALUATION

The practical work/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class. For example, a teacher of Physics of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Physics projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the practical work/project work independently.

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
SCIENCE (52)

CHEMISTRY

SCIENCE Paper - 2

Aims:
1. To acquire the knowledge of terms, concepts, processes, techniques and principles related to the subject.
2. To develop the ability to apply the knowledge of contents and principles of chemistry in unfamiliar situations.
3. To acquire skills in proper handling of apparatus and chemicals.
4. To develop scientific temper, attitude and problem-solving skills.
5. To recognize Chemical Science as having an important impact on the environment relating to cycles in nature; natural resources, pollution.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration of 80 marks and Internal Assessment of practical work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four of these six questions.

Note: All chemical reactions should be studied with reference to the reactants, products, conditions, observations and the (balanced) equations.

1. The Language of Chemistry
   (i) Symbol of an element; valency; formulae of radicals and formulae of compounds. Balancing of simple chemical equations.
      • Symbol - definition; symbols of the elements used often.
      • Valency - definition; hydrogen combination and number of valence electrons of the metals and non-metals; mono, di, tri and tetra valent elements.
      • Radicals - definition; formulae and valencies.
      • Compounds - name and formulae.

   (ii) Chemical equation - definition and examples of chemical equations with one reactant and two or three products, two reactants and one product, two reactants and two products and two reactants and three or four products; balancing of equations. (by hit and trial method).

   (ii) Relative Atomic Masses (atomic weights) and Relative Molecular Masses (molecular weights): either - standard H atom or 1/12th of carbon 12 atom.
      • Definitions
      • Calculation of Relative Molecular Mass and percentage composition of a compound.

2. Chemical changes and reactions
   (i) Types of chemical changes.
      • Direct combination
      • Decomposition
      • Displacement;
      • Double decomposition
      (The above to be taught with suitable chemical equations as examples).

   (ii) Energy changes in a chemical change.
      Exothermic and endothermic reactions with examples - evolution/absorption of heat, light and electricity.
3. **Water**

(i) Water as a universal solvent.
- Solutions as 'mixtures' of solids in water; saturated solutions.
- Qualitative effect of temperature on solubility (e.g. solutions of calcium sulphate, potassium nitrate and sodium chloride in water).

(ii) Hydrated and anhydrous substances.

(a) Hydrated substances:
   - Water of Crystallisation - meaning and examples.
(b) Anhydrous substances:
   - Meaning and examples only

(c) Properties:
- Efflorescence
- Deliquescence
- Hygroscopy
- Removal of hardness
  - (i) By boiling
  - (ii) By addition of washing soda

(Definition and examples of each of the above).

(iii) Drying and Dehydrating Agents
   - Meaning and examples only.

(iv) Soft water and Hard water
- Meaning, (in terms of action of soap)
- Advantages and disadvantages of soft water and hard water.
- Types and causes of hardness.

4. **Atomic Structure and Chemical bonding**

(i) Structure of an Atom, mass number and atomic number, Isotopes and Octet Rule.
- Definition of an atom
- Constituents of an atom - nucleus (protons, neutrons) with associated electrons; mass number, atomic number.
- Definition and examples of isotopes (hydrogen, carbon, chlorine).

(ii) Electrovalent and covalent bonding, structures of various compounds – orbit structure

(a) Electrovalent Bond
- Definition
- Atomic orbit structure for the formation of Electrovalent compounds (e.g. NaCl, MgCl₂, CaO);

(b) Covalent Bond
- Definition
- Atomic orbit structure for the formation of Covalent molecules on the basis of duplet and octet of electrons (examples: hydrogen, chlorine, oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen chloride, water, ammonia, carbon tetrachloride, methane.)

5. **The Periodic Table**

Dobereiner’s Triads, Newland’s law of Octaves, Mendeleev’s contributions; Modern Periodic Law, the Modern Periodic Table. (Groups and periods)

- General idea of Dobereiner’s triads, Newland’s law of Octaves, Mendeleev’s periodic law.
- Discovery of Atomic Number and its use as a basis for Modern Periodic law.
- Modern Periodic Table (Groups 1 to 18 and periods 1 to 7).
- Special reference to Alkali metals (Group 1), Alkaline Earth metals (Group 2) Halogens (Group 17) and Zero Group (Group 18).

6. **Study of the First Element - Hydrogen**

Position of the non-metal (Hydrogen) in the periodic table and general group characteristics with reference to valency electrons, burning, ion
formation applied to the above-mentioned element.

(i) Hydrogen from: water, dilute acids and alkalis.

(a) Hydrogen from water:

- The action of cold water on sodium potassium and calcium.
- The action of hot water on magnesium.
- The action of steam on aluminium, zinc, and iron; (reversibility of reaction between iron and steam).
- The action of steam on non-metal (carbon).

Students can be shown the action of sodium and calcium on water in the laboratory. They must be asked to make observations and write equations for the above reactions.

Application of activity series for the above-mentioned reactions.

(b) Displacement of hydrogen from dilute acids.

The action of dilute sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid on metals: Mg, Al, Zn and Fe.

(To understand reasons for not using other metals and dilute nitric acid.)

(c) Displacement of hydrogen from alkalis.

The action of Alkalis ((NaOH, KOH) on Al, Zn and Pb - unique nature of these elements.

(ii) The preparation and collection of hydrogen by a standard laboratory method other than electrolysis.

In the laboratory preparation, the reason for using zinc, the impurities in the gas, their removal and the precautions in the collection of the gas must be mentioned.

(iii) Industrial manufacture of hydrogen by Bosch process.

- Main reactions and conditions.

- Separation of $CO_2$ and CO from hydrogen.

(iv) Oxidation and reduction reactions.

Differences in terms of addition and removal of oxygen / hydrogen.

7. Study of Gas Laws

(i) The behaviour of gases under changes of temperature and pressure; explanation in terms of molecular motion (particles, atoms, molecules); Boyle’s Law and Charles’ Law; absolute zero; gas equation; simple relevant calculations.

- The behaviour of gases under changes of temperature and pressure; explanation in terms of molecular motion (particles, atoms, molecules).
- Absolute zero Kelvin scale of temperature.
- Gas equation $P_1 V_1 / T_1 = P_2 V_2 / T_2$; simple relevant calculations based on gas equation.

(ii) Relationship between Kelvin scale and Celsius Scale of temperature; Standard temperature and pressure.

Conversion of temperature from Celsius Scale to Kelvin scale and vice versa. Standard temperature and pressure. (Simple calculations).

8. Atmospheric pollution

(a) Acid rain – composition, cause and its impact.

Sulphur in fossil fuels giving oxides of sulphur when burnt. High temperatures in furnaces and internal combustion engines produce oxides of nitrogen. (Equations to be included). Acid rain affects soil chemistry and water bodies.
(b) Global warming:
Greenhouse gases – their sources and ways of reducing their presence in the atmosphere.
(Water vapour, carbon dioxide, methane and oxides of nitrogen)

(c) Ozone depletion
- Formation of ozone - relevant equations
- Function in the atmosphere.
- Destruction of the ozone layer - chemicals responsible for this to be named but reactions not required.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK
Candidates will be asked to observe the effect of reagents and/or of heat on substances supplied to them. The exercises will be simple and may include the recognition and identification of certain gases listed below.


Candidates are expected to have completed the following minimum practical work.

Simple experiments on:
1. Action of heat on the following compounds:
   (a) copper carbonate, zinc carbonate
   (b) washing soda, copper sulphate crystals
   (c) zinc nitrate, copper nitrate, lead nitrate
   (d) ammonium chloride, iodine, ammonium dichromate

   Make observations, identify the products and make deductions where possible.

2. Action of dilute sulphuric acid on the following substances. (warm if necessary)
   (a) a metal
   (b) a carbonate
   (c) a sulphide
   (d) a sulphite

   Make observations, identify the gas evolved and make deductions.

3. Apply the flame test to identify the metal in the unknown substance.
   (a) a sodium salt
   (b) a potassium salt
   (c) a calcium compound


5. Find out the sources of pollution of water bodies in the locality. Suggest preventive steps to control it.
CLASS X

There will be one paper of two hours duration of 80 marks and Internal Assessment of practical work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four of these six questions.

Note: All chemical process/reactions should be studied with reference to the reactants, products, conditions, observation, the (balanced) equations and diagrams.

1. Periodic Properties and variations of Properties - Physical and Chemical

(i) Periodic properties and their variations in groups and periods.

Definitions and trends of the following periodic properties in groups and periods should be studied:

- atomic size
- metallic character
- non-metallic character
- ionisation potential
- electron affinity
- electronegativity

(ii) Periodicity on the basis of atomic number for elements.

- The study of modern periodic table up to period 3 (students to be exposed to the complete modern periodic table but no questions will be asked on elements beyond period 3 - Argon);
- Periodicity and other related properties to be explained on the basis of nuclear charge and shells (not orbitals).

(Special reference to the alkali metals and halogen groups).

2. Chemical Bonding

Electrovalent, covalent and co-ordinate bonding, structures of various compounds, Electron dot structure.

(a) Electrovalent bonding:

- Electron dot structure of Electrovalent compounds NaCl, MgCl₂, CaO.
- Characteristic properties of electrovalent compounds - state of existence, melting and boiling points, conductivity (heat and electricity), dissociation in solution and in molten state to be linked with electrolysis.

(b) Covalent Bonding:

- Electron dot structure of covalent molecules on the basis of duplet and octet of electrons (example: hydrogen, chlorine, nitrogen, ammonia, carbon tetrachloride, methane).
- Polar Covalent compounds - based on difference in electronegativity:
  Examples - HCl and H₂O including structures.
- Characteristic properties of Covalent compounds - state of existence, melting and boiling points, conductivity (heat and electricity), ionisation in solution.

  Comparison of Electrovalent and Covalent compounds.

(c) Coordinate Bonding:

- Definition
- The lone pair effect of the oxygen atom of the water molecule and the nitrogen atom of the ammonia molecule to explain the formation of H₃O⁺ and OH⁻ ions in water and NH₄⁺ ion.

  The meaning of lone pair; the formation of hydronium ion and ammonium ion must be explained with the help of electron dot diagrams.
3. Study of Acids, Bases and Salts

(i) Simple definitions in terms of the molecules and their characteristic properties.

(ii) Ions present in mineral acids, alkalis and salts and their solutions; use of litmus and pH paper to test for acidity and alkalinity.
   - Examples with equation for the ionisation/dissociation of ions of acids, bases and salts.
   - Acids form hydronium ions (only positive ions) which turn blue litmus red, alkalis form hydroxyl ions (only negative ions) with water which turns red litmus blue.
   - Salts are formed by partial or complete replacement of the hydrogen ion of an acid by a metal. (To be explained with suitable examples).
   - Introduction to pH scale to test for acidity, neutrality and alkalinity by using pH paper or Universal indicator.

(iii) Definition of salt; types of salts.
   Types of salts: normal salts, acid salt, basic salt, definition and examples.

(iv) Action of dilute acids on salts.
    Decomposition of hydrogen carbonates, carbonates, sulphites and sulphides by appropriate acids with heating if necessary. (Relevant laboratory work must be done).

(v) Methods of preparation of Normal salts with relevant equations. (Details of apparatus or procedures not required).
   Methods included are:
   - Direct combination
   - Displacement
   - Precipitation (double decomposition)
   - Neutralization of insoluble base
   - Neutralisation of an alkali (titration)
   - Action of dilute acids on carbonates and bi-carbonates.

4. Analytical Chemistry

(i) Action of Ammonium Hydroxide and Sodium Hydroxide on solution of salts: colour of salt and its solution; formation and colour of hydroxide precipitated for solutions of salts of Ca, Fe, Cu, Zn and Pb; special action of ammonium hydroxide on solutions of copper salt and sodium hydroxide on ammonium salts.

   On solution of salts:
   - Colour of salt and its solution.
   - Action on addition of Sodium Hydroxide to solution of Ca, Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb salts drop by drop in excess. Formation and colour of hydroxide precipitated to be highlighted with the help of equations.
   - Action on addition of Ammonium Hydroxide to solution of Ca, Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb salts drop by drop in excess. Formation and colour of hydroxide precipitated to be highlighted with the help of equations.
   - Special action of Ammonium Hydroxide on solutions of copper salts and sodium hydroxide on ammonium salts.

(ii) Action of alkalis (NaOH, KOH) on certain metals, their oxides and hydroxides.
    The metals must include aluminium, zinc and lead, their oxides and hydroxides, which react with caustic alkalis (NaOH, KOH), showing the amphoteric nature of these substances.

5. Mole Concept and Stoichiometry

(i) Gay Lussac’s Law of Combining Volumes; Avogadro’s Law.
   - Idea of mole - a number just as a dozen, a gross (Avogadro’s number).
   - Avogadro’s Law - statement and explanation.
   - Gay Lussac’s Law of Combining Volumes. - Statement and explanation.
   - Understanding molar volume- “the mass of 22.4 litres of any gas at S.T.P. is equal to its molar mass” . (Questions will not be set on formal proof but may be taught for clear understanding).
   - Simple calculations based on the molar volume and Gay Lussac’s law.
(ii) Refer to the atomicity of hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen and chlorine (proof not required).

_The explanation can be given using equations for the formation of HCl, NH₃, and NO._

(iii) Vapour Density and its relation to relative molecular mass:

- **Molecular mass = 2*vapour density** (formal proof not required)
- **Deduction of simple (empirical) and molecular formula from:**
  - (a) the percentage composition of a compound.
  - (b) the masses of combining elements.

(iv) Mole and its relation to mass.

- Relating mole and atomic mass; arriving at gram atomic mass and then gram atom; atomic mass is a number dealing with one atom; gram atomic mass is the mass of one mole of atoms.
- Relating mole and molecular mass arriving at gram molecular mass and gram molecule - molecular mass is a number dealing with a molecule; gram molecular mass is the mass of one mole of molecules.
- Simple calculations based on relation of mole to mass, volume and Avogadro’s number.

(v) Simple calculations based on chemical equations

_Related to weight and/or volumes of both reactants and products._

6. Electrolysis

(i) Electrolytes and non-electrolytes.

_Definitions and examples._

(ii) Substances containing molecules only, ions only, both molecules and ions.

- **Substances containing molecules only ions only, both molecules and ions.**
- **Examples; relating their composition with their behaviour as strong and weak electrolytes as well as non-electrolytes.**

(iii) Definition and explanation of electrolysis, electrolyte, electrode, anode, cathode, anion, cation, oxidation and reduction (on the basis of loss and gain of electrons).

(iv) An elementary study of the migration of ions, with reference to the factors influencing selective discharge of ions (reference should be made to the activity series as indicating the tendency of metals, e.g. Na, Mg, Fe, Cu, to form ions) illustrated by the electrolysis of:

- Molten lead bromide
- Acidified water with platinum electrodes
- Aqueous copper (II) sulphate with copper electrodes; electron transfer at the electrodes.

_The above electrolytic processes can be studied in terms of electrolyte used, electrodes used, ionization reaction, anode reaction, cathode reaction, use of selective discharge theory, wherever applicable._

(v) Applications of electrolysis.

- Electroplating with nickel and silver, choice of electrolyte for electroplating.
- Electro refining of copper.

_Reasons and conditions for electroplating; names of the electrolytes and the electrodes used should be given. Equations for the reactions at the electrodes should be given for electroplating, refining of copper._

7. Metallurgy

(i) Occurrence of metals in nature:

- **Mineral and ore - Meaning only.**
- **Common ores of iron, aluminium and zinc.**

(ii) Stages involved in the extraction of metals.

- **Dressing of the ore - hydrolytic method, magnetic separation, froth flotation method.**
- **Conversion of concentrated ore to its oxide - roasting and calcination (definition, examples with equations).**
- **Reduction of metallic oxides - some can be reduced by hydrogen, carbon and carbon...**
monoxide (e.g. copper oxide, lead (II) oxide, iron (III) oxide and zinc oxide) and some cannot (e.g. Al₂O₃, MgO) - refer to activity series. Active metals by electrolysis e.g. sodium, potassium and calcium. (reference only).

Equations with conditions should be given.

(d) Electro refining - reference only.

(iii) Extraction of Aluminium.

(a) Chemical method for purifying bauxite by using NaOH - Baeyer’s Process.

(b) Electrolytic extraction - Hall Heroult’s process:

Structure of electrolytic cell - the various components as part of the electrolyte, electrodes and electrode reactions.

Description of the changes occurring, purpose of the substances used and the main reactions with their equations.

(iv) Alloys – composition and uses.

Stainless steel, duralumin, brass, bronze, fuse metal / solder.

8. Study of Compounds

A. Hydrogen Chloride

Hydrogen chloride: preparation of hydrogen chloride from sodium chloride; refer to the density and solubility of hydrogen chloride (fountain experiment); reaction with ammonia; acidic properties of its solution.

- Preparation of hydrogen chloride from sodium chloride; the laboratory method of preparation can be learnt in terms of reactants, product, condition, equation, diagram or setting of the apparatus, procedure, observation, precaution, collection of the gas and identification.
- Simple experiment to show the density of the gas (Hydrogen Chloride) - heavier than air.
- Solubility of hydrogen chloride (fountain experiment); setting of the apparatus, procedure, observation, inference.

- Method of preparation of hydrochloric acid by dissolving the gas in water- the special arrangement and the mechanism by which the back suction is avoided should be learnt.
- Reaction with ammonia
- Acidic properties of its solution - reaction with metals, their oxides, hydroxides and carbonates to give their chlorides; decomposition of carbonates, hydrogen carbonates, sulphides, sulphites.
- Precipitation reactions with silver nitrate solution and lead nitrate solution.

B. Ammonia

Ammonia: its laboratory preparation from ammonium chloride and collection; ammonia from nitrides like Mg₃N₂ and AlN and ammonium salts. Manufacture by Haber’s Process; density and solubility of ammonia (fountain experiment); aqueous solution of ammonia; its reactions with hydrogen chloride and with hot copper (II) oxide and chlorine; the burning of ammonia in oxygen; uses of ammonia.

- Laboratory preparation from ammonium chloride and collection; (the preparation to be studied in terms of, setting of the apparatus and diagram, procedure, observation, collection and identification)
- Ammonia from nitrides like Mg₃N₂ and AlN using warm water.
- Ammonia from ammonium salts using alkalies.

The reactions to be studied in terms of reactants, products, conditions and equations.

- Manufacture by Haber’s Process.
- Density and solubility of ammonia (fountain experiment).
- The burning of ammonia in oxygen.
- The catalytic oxidation of ammonia (with conditions and reaction)
- Its reactions with hydrogen chloride and with hot copper (II) oxide and chlorine (both chlorine in excess and ammonia in excess).
All these reactions may be studied in terms of reactants, products, conditions, equations and observations.

- Aqueous solution of ammonia - reaction with sulphuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid and solutions of iron(III) chloride, iron(II) sulphate, lead nitrate, zinc nitrate and copper sulphate.
- Uses of ammonia - manufacture of fertilizers, explosives, nitric acid, refrigerant gas (Chlorofluoro carbon - and its suitable alternatives which are non-ozone depleting), and cleansing agents.

9. Organic Chemistry

(i) Introduction to Organic compounds.

- Unique nature of Carbon atom - tetravalency, catenation.
- Formation of single, double and triple bonds, straight chain, branched chain, cyclic compounds (only benzene).

(ii) Structure and Isomerism.

- Structure of compounds with single, double and triple bonds.
- Structural formulae of hydrocarbons. Structural formula must be given for: alkanes, alkenes, alkynes up to 5 carbon atoms.
- Isomerism - structural (chain, position)

(iii) Homologous series – characteristics with examples.

Alkane, alkene, alkyne series and their gradation in properties and the relationship with the molecular mass or molecular formula.

(iv) Simple nomenclature.

Simple nomenclature of the hydrocarbons with simple functional groups - (double bond, triple bond, alcoholic, aldehydic, carboxylic group) longest chain rule and smallest number for functional groups rule - trivial and IUPAC names (compounds with only one functional group).

(v) Hydrocarbons: alkanes, alkenes, alkynes.

- Alkanes - general formula; methane (greenhouse gas) and ethane - methods of preparation from sodium ethanoate (sodium acetate), sodium propanoate
(sodium propionate), from iodomethane (methyl iodide) and bromoethane (ethyl bromide). Complete combustion of methane and ethane, reaction of methane and ethane with chlorine through substitution.

- **Alkenes** - (unsaturated hydrocarbons with a double bond); ethene as an example. Methods of preparation of ethene by dehydro halogenation reaction and dehydration reactions.

- **Alkynes** - (unsaturated hydrocarbons with a triple bond); ethyne as an example of alkyne; Methods of preparation from calcium carbide and 1,2 dibromoethane ethylene dibromide).

**Only main properties, particularly addition products with hydrogen and halogen namely Cl₂, Br₂ and I₂ pertaining to alkenes and alkynes.**

- **Uses of methane, ethane, ethene, ethyne.**

(vi) **Alcohols:** ethanol – preparation, properties and uses.

- **Preparation of ethanol by hydrolysis of alkyl halide.**

- **Properties - Physical:** Nature, Solubility, Density. **Boiling Points. Chemical:** Combustion, action with sodium, ester formation with acetic acid, dehydration with conc. Sulphuric acid to prepare ethene.

- **Denatured and spurious alcohol.**

- **Important uses of Ethanol.**

(vii) **Carboxylic acids (aliphatic - mono carboxylic acid):** Acetic acid – properties and uses of acetic acid.

- **Structure of acetic acid.**

- **Properties of Acetic Acid:** Physical properties - odour (vinaigre), glacial acetic acid (effect of sufficient cooling to produce ice like crystals). Chemical properties - action with litmus, alkalis and alcohol (idea of esterification).

- **Uses of acetic acid.**

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK**

Candidates will be asked to observe the effect of reagents and/or of heat on substances supplied to them. The exercises will be simple and may include the recognition and identification of certain gases and ions listed below. The examiners will not, however, be restricted in their choice to substances containing the listed ions.

**Gases:** Hydrogen, Oxygen, Carbon dioxide, Chlorine, Hydrogen chloride, Sulphur dioxide, Hydrogen sulphide, Ammonia, Water vapour, Nitrogen dioxide.

**Ions:** Calcium, Copper, Iron, Lead, Zinc and Ammonium, Carbonate, Chloride, Nitrate, Sulphide, Sulphite and Sulphate.

Knowledge of a formal scheme of analysis is not required. Semi-micro techniques are acceptable but candidates using such techniques may need to adapt the instructions given to suit the size of the apparatus being used.

Candidates are expected to have completed the following minimum practical work:

1. **Action of heat on the following substances:**
   - (a) Copper carbonate, zinc carbonate
   - (b) zinc nitrate, copper nitrate, lead nitrate

   Make observations, identify the products and make deductions where possible (equations not required).

2. **Make a solution of the unknown substance:** add sodium hydroxide solution or ammonium hydroxide solution, make observations and give your deduction. Warming the mixture may be needed. Choose from substances containing Ca²⁺, Cu²⁺, Fe²⁺, Fe³⁺, Pb²⁺, Zn²⁺, NH₄⁺.

3. **Supply a solution of a dilute acid and alkali.** Determine which is acidic and which is basic, giving two tests for each.

4. **Add concentrated hydrochloric acid to each of the given substances, warm, make observations, identify any product and make deductions:** (a) copper oxide (b) manganese dioxide.
EVALUATION

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by
the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The
External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the
Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but
not teaching the subject in the section/class. For
example, a teacher of Chemistry of Class VIII may be
deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X
Chemistry projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will
assess the assignments independently.

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner)</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Examiner</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the
Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the
online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS
portal by the due date.

NOTE: According to the recommendation of International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC),
the groups are numbered from 1 to 18 replacing the older notation of groups IA ... VIIA, VIII, IB .... VIIB
and 0. However, for the examination both notations will be accepted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old notation</th>
<th>IA</th>
<th>IIA</th>
<th>IIIB</th>
<th>IVB</th>
<th>VB</th>
<th>VIB</th>
<th>VIIB</th>
<th>VIII</th>
<th>IB</th>
<th>IIB</th>
<th>IIIA</th>
<th>IVA</th>
<th>VA</th>
<th>VIA</th>
<th>VIIA</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New notation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCIENCE (52)
BIOLOGY

SCIENCE Paper - 3

Aims:

1. To acquire the knowledge of the economic importance of plants and animals.
2. To develop an understanding of the inter-relationship between sustainability and environmental adaptations.
3. To develop an understanding of the interdependence of plants and animals so as to enable pupils to acquire a clearer comprehension
4. of the significance of life and its importance in human welfare.
5. To understand the capacities and limitations of all the biological and economic activities so as to be able to use them for a better quality of life.
6. To acquire the ability to observe, experiment, hypothesize, infer, handle equipment accurately and make correct recordings.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration of 80 marks and Internal Assessment of Practical Work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four of these six questions.

1. Basic Biology

(i) The cell, a unit of life, protoplasm, basic difference between prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell; differences between an animal and a plant cell.

- A basic understanding of the cell theory, structure of plant and animal cell with functions of various cell organelles. (Protoplasm, Cytoplasm, Cell Wall, Cell Membrane, Nucleus, Nucleolus, Mitochondria, Endoplasmic Reticulum, Ribosome, Golgi bodies, Plastids, Lysosomes, Centrosome and Vacuole).

- Major differences between a prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell.

- Differences between a plant cell and an animal cell should be mainly discussed with respect to cell wall, centrosome, vacuoles and plastids.

(ii) Tissues: Types of plant and animal tissues.

- A brief understanding of their location, basic structure and functions with examples.

- A brief understanding of their role in different physiological processes in plants and animals.

2. Flowering Plants

(i) Flower: Structure of a bisexual flower, functions of various parts.

- A brief introduction to complete and incomplete flowers.

- Essential and non-essential whorls of a bisexual flower; their various parts and functions.

- Inflorescence and placentation (meaning only).

(Charts or actual specimens may be used to help enhance clarity of concepts.)

(ii) Pollination: self and cross-pollination.

- Explanation, advantages and disadvantages of self and cross-pollination.

- Agents of pollination and the characteristic features of flowers pollinated by various agents such as insects, wind, and water.

- A brief idea as to how nature favours cross pollination.
(iii) Fertilisation.

- Events taking place between pollination and fertilisation leading to the formation of zygote in the embryo sac.
- A brief explanation of the terms double fertilization and triple fusion.
- Fruit and Seed - definition and significance.

3. Plant Physiology

(i) Structure of dicot and monocot seeds, Germination of seeds, types, and conditions for seed germination.

- Structure and germination of Bean seed and Maize grain.
- Differences between monocot and dicot seeds.
- Differences between hypogeal and epigeal germination.
- Conditions for seed germination - To be explained and supported by experiments.

(ii) Respiration in plants: outline of the process, gaseous exchange.

- A brief outline of the process mentioning the terms Glycolysis, Krebs cycle and their significance.
- A reference to be made to aerobic and anaerobic respiration with chemical equations in each case.
- Experiments on gaseous exchange and on heat production.

4. Diversity in living organisms

(i) A brief outline of the five Kingdom classification.

- Main characteristics of each kingdom with suitable examples:
  - Monera, Protista, Fungi.
  - Plantae - Thallophyta, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta and Spermatophyta.
- Animalia - non-chordates from Porifera to Echinodermata and Chordates - all five Classes.

(ii) Economic importance of Bacteria.

  (a) Useful role of bacteria:
- Medicine: antibiotics, serums and vaccines
- Agriculture: nitrogen cycle (role of nitrogen fixing, nitrifying and denitrifying bacteria)
- Industry - curing of tea, tanning of leather.

  (b) Harmful role of bacteria - spoilage of food, diseases in plants and animals, bio-weapons.

(iii) Economic importance of Fungi.

- A brief idea of the useful role of Fungi in breweries, bakeries, cheese processing, and mushroom cultivation. (Processes of manufacture are not required).

5. Human Anatomy and Physiology

(a) Nutrition:

(i) Classes of food; balanced diet. Malnutrition and deficiency diseases.

- Functions of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, mineral salts (calcium, iodine, iron and sodium), vitamins and water in proper functioning of the body.
- Sources of vitamins, their functions and deficiency diseases.
- Meaning and importance of a 'Balanced Diet'.
- Role of cellulose in our diet.
- Causes, symptoms and prevention of Kwashiorkor and Marasmus.

(ii) The structure of a tooth, different types of teeth.

- Structure of a tooth to be discussed with the help of a diagram.
- Functions of different types of teeth.
- Dental formula of an adult.

(iii) Digestive System: Organs, digestive glands and their functions (including
enzymes and their functions in digestion, absorption and assimilation of digested food).

- Organs and glands of the digestive system and their functions with reference to digestion, absorption and assimilation.
- brief idea of peristalsis.

(b) Skeleton - Movement and Locomotion.

- Functions of human skeleton
- Axial and Appendicular Skeleton
- Types of joints with reference to their location:
  - immovable joints
  - slightly movable joints
  - freely movable (hinge joint, ball and socket joint, gliding joint, pivot joint.)

(c) Structure and functions of skin.

- Various parts of the skin and their functions.
- Special derivatives of the skin with reference to sweat glands, sebaceous glands, hair, nails and mammary glands.
- Heat regulation - vasodilation and vasoconstriction.

(d) Respiratory System: Organs; mechanism of breathing; tissue respiration, heat production.

- Structures of the respiratory system.
- Differences between anaerobic respiration in plants and in man.
- Role of diaphragm and intercostal muscles in breathing to provide a clear idea of the breathing process.
- Brief idea of gaseous transport and tissue respiration.
- Brief understanding of respiratory volumes.
- Effect of altitude on breathing; asphyxiation and hypoxia.

6. Health and Hygiene

(i) A brief introduction to maintaining good health.

General idea of personal hygiene, public hygiene and sanitation.

(ii) A brief introduction to communicable, non-communicable, endemic, epidemic, pandemic and sporadic diseases; modes of transmission.

- Meaning of each of the above with examples.
- Modes of transmission: air borne, water borne; vectors (housefly, mosquito, cockroach).

(iii) Bacterial, Viral, Protozoan, Helminthic diseases:

- Bacterial: Cholera, typhoid, tuberculosis.
- Viral: AIDS, Chicken pox, Hepatitis.
- Protozoan: Malaria, Amoebic Dysentery, Sleeping sickness.
- Helminthic: Ascariasis, Taeniasis, Filiariasis.

  (symptoms and measures to control the above diseases.)

  (Scientific names of causative agents not required).

(iv) Aids to Health: Active and passive immunity.

- Meaning of Active and passive immunity.
- An understanding of the use and action of the following - vaccination, immunization, antitoxin, serum, antiseptics, disinfectants, antibiotics.
- An idea of the local defense system and its merits, difference between antiseptics and disinfectants.

(v) Health Organisations: Red Cross, WHO.

Major activities of the Red Cross and WHO.
7. Waste generation and management

(a) Sources of waste - domestic, industrial, agricultural, commercial and other establishments.

- Domestic waste: paper, glass, plastic, rags, kitchen waste, etc.
- Industrial: mining operations, cement factories, oil refineries, construction units.
- Agricultural: plant remains, animal waste, processing waste.
- Municipal sewage: Sewage, degradable and non-degradable waste from offices, etc.
- e-waste: brief idea about e-waste.

(b) Methods of safe disposal of waste.

- Segregation, dumping, composting, drainage, treatment of effluents before discharge, incineration, use of scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators.
- Segregation of domestic waste into biodegradable and non-biodegradable by households: garden waste to be converted to compost; sewage treatment plants.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK

The practical work is designed to test the ability of the candidates to make accurate observations from specimens of plants and animals.

PLANT LIFE

(i) The examination of an onion peel under the microscope to study various parts of the cell.

(ii) A cross-pollinated flower to be examined and identified and the parts to be studied and labelled e.g. Hibiscus.

(iii) Specimens of germinating seeds with plumule and radicle (the bean seed and maize grain) for examination, identification, drawing and labelling the parts.

ANIMAL LIFE

(i) The examination of a human cheek cell under the microscope to study various parts of the cell.

(ii) Identification of sugar, starch, protein and fat through conduct of relevant tests.

(iii) Examination and identification of specimens belonging to the following groups of animals: Non-Chordata - Porifera, Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Nemathelminthes Annelida, Arthropoda, Mollusca and Echinodermata.

Chordata - Pisces, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves, Mammalia.

Identification of the structure of the following organs through specimens/models and charts: Lung and skin.

(iv) Experiments to show the mechanism of breathing.

Bell jar experiment should be discussed. Comparison should be made with the human lungs and respiratory tract to show the mechanism of breathing.

(v) Visit a few establishments in the locality such as motor repair workshops, kilns, pottery making units, fish and vegetable markets, restaurants, dyeing units. Find out the types of wastes and methods prevalent for their disposal. On the basis of the information collected prepare a report, suggest measures to improve the environmental conditions.

(vi) Visit a water treatment plant, sewage treatment plant or garbage dumping or vermicomposting sites in the locality and study their working.
CLASS X

There will be one paper of two hours duration of 80 marks and Internal Assessment of practical work carrying 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections, Section I (40 marks) and Section II (40 marks).

Section I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Section II will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four of these six questions.

1. Basic Biology

(i) Cell Cycle and Cell Division.
   - Cell cycle - Interphase (G1, S, G2) and Mitotic phase.
   - Cell Division:
     • Mitosis and its stages.
     • A basic understanding of Meiosis as a reduction division (stages not required).
     • A brief idea of homologous chromosomes and crossing over leading to variations.
     • Significance and major differences between mitotic and meiotic division.

(ii) Structure of chromosome.
   - Basic structure of chromosome with elementary understanding of terms such as chromatin, chromatid, gene structure of DNA and centromere.

(iii) Genetics: Mendel’s laws of inheritance and sex-linked inheritance of diseases.
   • The three laws of Mendel.
   • Monohybrid cross - phenotype and genotype.
   • Dihybrid cross - Only phenotype.
   • The following terms to be covered: gene, allele, heterozygous, homozygous, dominant, recessive, mutation, variation, phenotype, genotype.
   • Sex determination in human beings.
     Sex linked inheritance of diseases to include only X-linked like haemophilia and colour blindness.

2. Plant Physiology

(i) Absorption by roots, imbibition, diffusion and osmosis; osmotic pressure, root pressure; turgidity and flaccidity; plasmolysis and deplasmolysis; the absorption of water and minerals; active and passive transport (in brief); The rise of water up to the xylem; Forces responsible for ascent of sap.
   • Understanding of the processes related to absorption of water by the roots.
   • Characteristics of roots, which make them suitable for absorbing water.
   • Structure of a single full-grown root hair.
   • A general idea of Cohesive, Adhesive forces and transpirational pull.
   • Experiments to show the conduction of water through the xylem.

   • Concept of transpiration and its importance to plants
   • Experiments related to transpiration:
     (a) Loss in weight of a potted plant or a leafy shoot in a test tube as a result of transpiration.
     (b) Use of cobalt chloride paper to demonstrate unequal rate of transpiration in a dorsiventral leaf.
   • Mechanism of stomatal transpiration on the basis of potassium ion exchange theory.
   • Adaptations in plants to reduce transpiration.
   • A brief idea of guttation and bleeding.
(iii) Photosynthesis: the process and its importance to life in general; experiments to show the necessity of light, carbon dioxide, chlorophyll, formation of starch and release of oxygen; carbon cycle.

- The process and significance of Photosynthesis.
- The internal structure of chloroplast to be explained to give an idea of the site of light and dark reactions.
- Opening and closing of stomata based on potassium ion exchange theory.
- Overall balanced chemical equation to represent photosynthesis.
- Introduction of the terms "photochemical" for light phase and "biosynthetic" for dark phases.
- Light reaction - activation of chlorophyll followed by photolysis of water, release of O₂, formation of ATP (photophosphorylation) and NADPH.
- Dark reaction - only combination of hydrogen released by NADP with CO₂ to form glucose. (detailed equations are not required).
- Adaptations in plants for photosynthesis.
- Experiments with regard to the factors essential for photosynthesis; emphasis on destarching and the steps involved in starch test.
- A diagrammatic representation of "carbon cycle".

(iv) Chemical coordination in Plants: A general study of plant growth regulators; Tropic movements in plants.

- A brief idea of the physiological effects of Auxins, Gibberellins, Cytokinins, Abscisic acid and Ethylene in regulating the growth of plants.
- A basic understanding of the tropic movements in plants with reference to - Phototropism, Geotropism, Hydrotropism, Thigmotropism and Chemotropism (supported with suitable examples).

3. Human Anatomy and Physiology

(i) Circulatory System: Blood and lymph, the structure and working of the heart, blood vessels, circulation of blood (only names of the main blood vessels entering and leaving the heart, liver and kidney will be required).

- Composition of blood (structure and functions of RBC, WBC and platelets).
- Brief idea of tissue fluid and lymph.
- Increase in efficiency of mammalian red blood cells due to absence of certain organelles; reasons for the same.
- A brief idea of blood coagulation.
- Structure and working of the heart along with names of the main blood vessels entering and leaving the heart, the liver and the kidney.
- Concept of systole and diastole; concept of double circulation.
- Brief idea of pulse and blood pressure.
- Blood vessels: artery, vein and capillary to be explained with the help of diagrams to bring out the relationship between their structure and function.
- Brief idea of the lymphatic organs: spleen and tonsils.
- ABO blood group system, Rh factor.
- Significance of the hepatic portal system.

(ii) Excretory System: A brief introduction to the excretory organs; parts of the urinary system; structure and function of the kidneys; blood vessels associated with kidneys; structure and function of nephron

- A brief idea of different excretory organs in the human body.
- External and internal structure of the kidney;
- Parts of the urinary system along with the blood vessels entering and leaving the kidney; functions of various parts of the urinary system (emphasis on diagram with correct labelling). A general idea of the structure of a kidney tubule/nephron.
A brief idea of ultra-filtration (emphasis on the diagram of malpighian capsule); selective reabsorption and tubular secretion in relation to the composition of blood plasma and urine formed.

(iii) Nervous system: Structure of Neuron; central, autonomous and peripheral nervous system (in brief); brain and spinal cord; reflex action and how it differs from voluntary action.


- Parts of a neuron.
- Various parts of the external structure of the brain and its primary parts: Medulla Oblongata, Cerebrum, Cerebellum, Thalamus, Hypothalamus and Pons; their functions.
- Reference to the distribution of white and gray matter in Brain and Spinal cord.
- Voluntary and involuntary actions - meaning with examples.
- Diagrammatic explanation of the reflex arc, showing the pathway from receptor to effector.
- A brief idea of the peripheral and autonomic nervous system in regulating body activities.
- Differences between natural and acquired reflex.
- External and Internal structure and functions of the Eye and Ear and their various parts.
- A brief idea of stereoscopic vision, adaptation and accommodation of eye.
- Defects of the eye (myopia, hyperopia hypermetropia, presbyopia, astigmatism and cataract) and corrective measures (diagrams included for myopia and hyperopia only)
- The course of perception of sound in human ear.
- Role of ear in maintaining balance of the body.

(iv) Endocrine System: General study of the following glands: Adrenal, Pancreas, Thyroid and Pituitary. Endocrine and Exocrine glands.

- Differences between Endocrine and Exocrine glands.
- Exact location and shape of the endocrine glands in the human body.
- Hormones secreted by the following glands: Pancreas: insulin and glucagon; Thyroid: only thyroxin; Adrenal gland: Cortical hormones and adrenaline; Pituitary: growth hormone, tropic hormones, ADH and oxytocin.
- Effects of hypo secretion and hyper secretion of hormones.
- A brief idea of Feedback mechanism with reference to TSH.

(v) The Reproductive System: Organs, fertilisation functions of placenta in the growth of the embryo Menstrual cycle.

- Functions of Male and Female reproductive organs and male accessory glands. An idea of secondary sexual characters.
- Structure and functions of the various parts of the sperm and egg.
- Explanation of the terms: Fertilization, implantation, placenta, gestation and parturition.
- A brief idea of the role of placenta in nutrition, respiration and excretion of the embryo; its endocrinal function.
- Functions of Foetal membranes and amniotic fluid.
- Menstrual cycle outline of menstrual cycle.
- Role of Sex hormones: Testosterone, Oestrogen and Progesterone in reproduction.
- Identical and fraternal twins: meaning and differences only.

124
4. Population

Population explosion in India; need for adopting control measures - population control.
- **Main reasons for the sharp rise in human population in India and in the world.**
- A brief explanation of the terms: demography, population density, birth rate, death rate and growth rate of population.
- Problems faced due to population explosion: unemployment, over exploitation of natural resources, low per capita income, price rise, pollution, unequal distribution of wealth.
- Methods of population control: Surgical methods - Tubectomy and vasectomy.

5. Human Evolution

Basic introduction to Human evolution and Theories of evolution: Lamarck’s theory of inheritance; Darwin’s theory of evolution by natural selection.
- A brief idea of human ancestors - Australopithecus, Homo habilis, Homo erectus, Neanderthals, Cro-Magnon and Homo sapiens sapiens (Modern Man) with reference to the following characteristics:
  - Bipedalism
  - Increasing Cranial capacity
  - Reduction of size of canine teeth
  - Forehead and brow ridges
  - Development of chin
  - Reduction in body hair
  - Height and Posture
- Lamarck’s theory of inheritance of acquired characteristics - with reference to use of organs (e.g.: neck and forelimbs of giraffe) and disuse of organs (e.g.: vestigial organs in humans like wisdom teeth, vermiliform appendix, pinnae).
- Darwin’s theory of Natural selection: Survival of the fittest - e.g. adaptation of peppered moth.

6. Pollution

(i) Types and sources of pollution; major pollutants.
- **Air:** Vehicular, industrial, burning garbage, brick kilns.
- **Water:** Household detergents, sewage, industrial waste, oil spills.
- **Thermal pollution.**
- **Soil:** Industrial waste, urban commercial and domestic waste, chemical fertilizers.
- **Biomedical waste** - used and discarded needles, syringes, soiled dressings etc.
- **Radiation:** X-rays; radioactive fallout from nuclear plants.
- **Noise:** Motor Vehicles, Industrial establishments, Construction Sites, Loudspeakers etc.

(ii) Biodegradable and Non-biodegradable wastes

Biodegradable wastes: meaning and example; paper, vegetable peels, etc.
Non-biodegradable wastes: meaning and example; plastics, glass, Styrofoam etc.
Pesticides like DDT etc.

(iii) Effects of pollution on climate, environment, human health and other organisms; control measures.
- Brief explanation of: Greenhouse effect and Global warming, Acid rain, Ozone layer depletion.
- Measures to control pollution:
  - Use of unleaded petrol / CNG in automobiles
  - Switching of engines at traffic signal lights
  - Social forestry
  - Setting of sewage treatment plants
  - Ban on polythene and plastics
  - Organic farming
  - Euro Bharat vehicular standard.
  (A brief idea of the above measures)

- A brief mention of “Swachh Bharat Abhiyan”- A national campaign for Clean India.
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT OF PRACTICAL WORK

The practical work is designed to test the ability of the candidates to make an accurate observation from specimens of plants and animals.

PLANT LIFE

(i) Observation of permanent slides of stages of mitosis.
(ii) Experiments demonstrating:
   - Diffusion: using potassium permanganate in water.
   - Osmosis: Thistle Funnel experiment and potato osmoscope.
   - Absorption: using a small herbaceous plant.
(iii) Experiments on Transpiration:
   - Demonstration of the process using a Bell Jar.
   - Demonstration of unequal transpiration in a dorsiventral leaf using cobalt chloride paper.
   - Demonstration of uptake of water and the rate of transpiration using Ganong’s potometer.
(iv) Experiments on Photosynthesis:
   - To show the necessity of light, carbon dioxide and chlorophyll-for photosynthesis.
   - To show the release of O₂ during photosynthesis using hydripla / elodea.

ANIMAL LIFE

(i) Identification of the structures of the urinary system, heart and kidney (internal structure) and brain (external view) through models and charts
(ii) The identification of different types of blood cells under a microscope.
(iii) Identification of the internal structure of the Ear and Eye (Through models and charts).
(iv) Identification and location of selected endocrine glands: Adrenal, Pancreas, Thyroid and Pituitary glands with the help of a model or chart.

EVALUATION

The practical work/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class. For example, a teacher of Biology of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Biology projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the practical work/project work independently.

Award of marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Procedure/ Testing</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference/ Results</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I (4 marks)</td>
<td>Follows instructions (written, oral, diagrammatic) with understanding; modifies if needed. Familiarity with and safe use of apparatus, materials, techniques.</td>
<td>Analyses problem systematically. Recognises a number of variables and attempts to control them to build a logical plan of investigation.</td>
<td>Records data/observations without being given a format. Comments upon, recognises use of instruments, degree of accuracy. Recording is systematic.</td>
<td>Processes data without format. Recognises and comments upon sources of error. Can deal with unexpected results, suggesting modifications.</td>
<td>Presentation is accurate and good. Appropriate techniques are well used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II (3 marks)</td>
<td>Follows instructions to perform experiment with step-by-step operations. Awareness of safety. Familiarity with apparatus, materials and techniques.</td>
<td>Specifies sequence of operation; gives reasons for any change in procedure. Can deal with two variables, controlling one.</td>
<td>Makes relevant observations. No assistance is needed for recording format that is appropriate.</td>
<td>Processes data appropriately as per a given format. Draws qualitative conclusions consistent with required results.</td>
<td>Presentation is adequate. Appropriate techniques are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III (2 marks)</td>
<td>Follows instructions to perform a single operation at a time. Safety awareness. Familiarity with apparatus &amp; materials.</td>
<td>Develops simple experimental strategy. Trial and error modifications made to proceed with the experiment.</td>
<td>Detailed instructions needed to record observations. Format required to record results.</td>
<td>Processes data approximately with a detailed format provided. Draws observations qualitative conclusions as required.</td>
<td>Presentation is reasonable, but disorganised in some places. Overwriting; rough work is untidy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV (1 mark)</td>
<td>Follows some instructions to perform a single practical operation. Casual about safety. Manages to use apparatus &amp; materials.</td>
<td>Struggles through the experiment. Follows very obvious experimental strategy.</td>
<td>Format required to record observations/ readings but tends to make mistakes in recording.</td>
<td>Even when detailed format is provided, struggles or makes errors while processing data. Reaches conclusions with help.</td>
<td>Presentation is poor and disorganised but follows an acceptable sequence. Rough work missing or untidy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V (0 marks)</td>
<td>Not able to follow instructions or proceed with practical work without full assistance. Unaware of safety.</td>
<td>Cannot proceed with the experiment without help from time to time.</td>
<td>Even when format is given, recording is faulty or irrelevant.</td>
<td>Cannot process results, nor draw conclusions, even with considerable help.</td>
<td>Presentation unacceptable; disorganised, untidy/ poor. Rough work missing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECONOMICS (64)

Candidates offering Economic Applications in (Group III) are not eligible to offer Economics (Group II)

Aims:
1. To acquire the knowledge of terms, facts, concepts, trends, principles, assumptions, etc. in Economics.
2. To develop familiarity with the basic terminology and elementary ideas of Economics.
3. To acquire knowledge of contemporary economic problems and to appreciate the efforts being made to solve these problems.
4. To develop an understanding of the Nation’s physical and human resources and how to avoid their misuse.
5. To understand the various economic processes that help in improving our standard of living.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A will consist of compulsory questions requiring short answers and will cover the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions, which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice and candidates will be required to answer four questions from this section.

1. Introduction to Economics
   (i) Definition of Economics according to Adams, Robbins, Keynes and Samuelson.
   Self-explanatory.
   (ii) Micro & Macro Economics.
   Meaning, difference and examples only.
   (iii) Types of activities.
   Economic and non-economic activities: meaning and examples; difference between Economic and non-economic activities.
   (iv) Sectors in an Economy.
   Primary, secondary and tertiary sectors: meaning and examples along with differences.
   (v) Basic Economic terms.
   Meaning of the following economic terms: Wants, Goods, services, wealth, utility, production, consumption, sustainable consumption, factors of production, market, price, value, income, saving, wealth, welfare, economy.
   (vi) Entities.
   Government sectors, firms, households, foreign sector: meaning only.

2. Types of Economies
   (i) On the basis of Nature.
   Capitalist Economy, Socialist Economy, Mixed Economy – with reference to India (meaning and differences).
   (ii) On the basis of Development.
   Developed Economy and Developing Economy: meaning and differences.
   (iii) Economic growth and development.
   Meaning and differences.

3. Problems of an Economy
   (i) Limited availability of Resources.
   Meaning and types of resources with examples; meaning and examples of limited resources; an understanding of the basic economic problem - Human wants are unlimited in relation to limited resources that have alternative uses; need for efficient use of resources (brief understanding with an example.)
   (ii) Central problems of an economy.
   What to produce? How to produce? For whom to produce? - A brief understanding with examples.

4. The Indian Economy: A Study
   (i) Primary Sector: Agriculture - contribution of agriculture; problems of Indian agriculture; government measures to increase agricultural production; Green revolution and its impact; food security.
   (a) Agriculture and allied activities: meaning; contribution of agriculture to employment, industry, trade and self-
sufficiency in food production: a brief understanding of the above.

(b) Problems of Indian Agriculture: a brief understanding of: limited use of technology, fragmentation of land holdings, dependence on monsoon, lack of rural credit facilities, inadequate storage & marketing facilities.

(c) Government measures to improve agricultural production: Use of High Yielding variety seeds, use of fertiliser and insecticides, Better irrigation facilities, Adoption of technology, Setting up of agricultural research centres and institutes, Provision & expansion of rural credit facilities. Provision of better storage and marketing facilities: a brief understanding of the above.

(d) Green Revolution: meaning and its positive impacts.

(e) Meaning of Food Security; role of Food Corporation of India (FCI).

(ii) Secondary: Industry: meaning and types; adverse impacts of industrialisation and measures to overcome adverse impacts.

(a) Meaning of Industry; a brief understanding of the interdependence of Agriculture and Industry.

(b) Types of Industries; large scale and medium scale Industries. Meaning, features and examples only. Cottage & Small-Scale Industries. Meaning, features and examples; significance with reference to India.

(c) Adverse impacts of industrialisation: a brief understanding of the adverse impacts with reference to industrial pollution and deforestation; measures to overcome the adverse impacts: Afforestation, Waste management.

(iii) Tertiary Sector: Education and Healthcare, Transportation, Banking, Insurance, Communication, Storage and Warehousing.

Role of each of the above in the economic development of the country in brief with the help of examples.

5. Major Problems of the Indian Economy

(i) Poverty

Meaning of poverty line - concept based on calorie intake; Relative and absolute poverty: meaning with examples; causes of poverty: any five causes of poverty to be discussed.

(ii) Unemployment

Meaning; Types: Seasonal, Structural, Technological: meaning and example of each. Causes of unemployment- any five to be discussed.

(iii) Schemes and Programmes introduced by the government to remove poverty & unemployment.

Any two programmes to be studied with the objectives. For example, IRDP, JRY, PKVY, HRIDAY, MNREGA, etc.

6. Major Reforms and Emerging trends in the Indian Economy

(i) LPG Model

Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation: meaning of each term and its positive impact on the Indian economy.

(ii) Smart city

Concept of Smart city: Case Study: take one suitable example of a smart city and discuss the development taken place in the form of infrastructure development, reduction of unemployment, poverty alleviation, HR development and industrial development.

(iii) ‘Digital India’ and ‘Skill India’.

Case study of each of the above (not to be tested).

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

The minimum number of assignments:

One project/assignment as prescribed by the teacher from the syllabus.

Suggested Assignments:

1. A case study on the effects of industrial pollution.
2. Conduct a research on the local economy using any one parameter, for example, education, health, employment and so on.
3. Conduct a research on any industry and study how the output has been impacted post liberalisation and globalisation.
4. Analyse any recent government scheme in context to the infrastructural development in the country.
5. Visit a small scale or cottage industry and write a report on the basis of the techniques of production being used.
There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

**Section A** will consist of questions requiring short answers and will cover the entire syllabus. There will be no choice of questions.

**Section B** will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice and candidates will be required to answer four questions from this section.

1. **The Productive Mechanism**

   Factors of production: Land, labour, capital and entrepreneur: their impact on the production structure in an economy.

   (i) Land: meaning and characteristics, productivity of land – meaning only; factors affecting productivity of land.

   (ii) Labour: meaning and characteristics; division of labour: meaning, type and advantages; efficiency of labour; meaning, reasons for low efficiency of Indian labour.

   (iii) Capital: meaning and characteristics and types: physical and financial capital- meaning with examples; Capital Formation; meaning, Process of capital formation; Need for capital formation;

   (iv) Entrepreneur: meaning, functions and role of entrepreneur in economic development.

2. **Theory of Demand and Supply**

   (i) Meaning and concept of Demand and Supply.

   Law of demand and supply: demand and supply schedule and curve (both individual and market); movement and shift of the demand and supply curve; determinants of demand and supply; exceptions to the law of demand.

   Meaning of demand and supply; the concept of Demand, types of demand and concept of supply to be explained (with examples).

   A basic understanding of the law of demand and supply in which demand and supply schedules to be used to explain the demand and supply curves. The individual demand and supply curves must be distinguished from market demand and supply curves. Concept of movement and shift of Demand and Supply curves are to be explained. Determinants of demand and supply are to be specified. Exceptions to the law of demand are to be discussed.

   (ii) Elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply: meaning, types, percentage method of measuring elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply, factors affecting elasticity of demand and supply.

   The concept of price elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply are to be explained with percentage method. Factors affecting the elasticity of demand and supply are to be specified. (Numerical problems are not for testing).

3. **Market**

   Meaning and types.

   Meaning of Market; Types of Markets: Perfect competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic Competition, Oligopoly - meaning with examples; a brief understanding of the features of the different types of markets along with differences.

4. **Banking in India**

   (i) Money

   A basic understanding of the inconvenience of the barter system and the evolution of money; legal definition of money; functions of money: medium of exchange, measure of value; standard of deferred payment, store of value.

   (ii) Commercial banks: Meaning and functions.

   Meaning. Functions of Commercial banks: Accepting deposits (a brief understanding of the types of deposits); Advancing loans (a brief understanding of the types of loans, methods of advancing loans); Credit creation (a brief understanding of credit creation on the basis of Primary and derivative deposits).
(iii) Central Bank

Meaning. Functions of Central Bank: monopoly of Note issue; Bankers Bank; Banker, Agent and Advisor to the Government; Custodian of Foreign Exchange; Lender of the Last Resort: A brief understanding of the functions.

(iv) Monetary Policy of the Central Bank

(a) Qualitative Credit control measures: margin requirements; credit rationing; moral suasion.

(b) Quantitative Credit control measures: Bank Rate, Open Market Operations, Cash Reserve Ratio (CRR), Statutory Liquidity Ratio.

A brief understanding of the above.

(v) Demonetisation

A brief understanding.

(vi) Public Finance

(a) Meaning of Public Finance.

(b) Sources of Public Revenue:

- Tax Revenue.
  Direct Tax (meaning, merits and demerits); Indirect Tax (meaning, merits and demerits); difference between direct and indirect taxes.

Goods and Services Tax (GST) - Meaning and objectives;
Progressive, proportional, regressive and degressive taxes - meaning only.

- Non-tax revenue.
  Meaning with examples.

(c) Public Expenditure.

Meaning of public expenditure, Revenue and Capital expenditure with examples; reason for growth of public expenditure in India.

(d) Public Debt.

Meaning and types of Public debts.

5. Inflation

(i) Inflation, Wholesale Price Index (WPI), Consumer Price Index (CPI), Food Basket.

Meaning of the above.

(ii) Stages of Inflation

Creeping, Walking, Running and Hyper - meaning only.

(iii) Types of Inflation: Cost push inflation and demand-pull inflation

Meaning, causes and differences only (diagram not required). Positive and negative effects of inflation on production. Positive and negative effects of inflation on distribution with reference to fixed income group and business income group only.

6. Consumer Awareness

(i) Consumer Exploitation and Consumer awareness.

Meaning of consumer exploitation; a brief understanding of the forms of consumer exploitation; reasons for exploitation of consumers in India - a brief understanding. Meaning of Consumer Awareness.

(ii) Consumer Rights & Duties.

A brief understanding of the above. COPRA - meaning and features; RTI - meaning and significance.

(iii) Food adulteration.

Meaning and harmful effects.

(iv) Technical and Administrative measures for Consumer Protection:

A brief understanding of: Public Distribution System (PDS); Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS); AGMARK, ECOMARK.
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

The minimum number of assignments:

One project/assignment as prescribed by the teacher from the syllabus.

Suggested Assignments:

- A visit to a local industrial unit and analyse the combination of the factors of production being used in the production process.
- Survey 15 people from your neighbourhood about the type of taxes they pay. From your survey conclude which type of tax is easier to pay and why.
- Visit a nearby store. Select five items of regular consumption. Study the following: the impact of GST on these five products; how this has impacted the demand for these products; how it has benefitted the producer, consumer and the government.

EVALUATION

The assignments/project works are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of Economics of Class XI may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Economics projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

Award of Marks: (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN ECONOMICS - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Preparation/Research</th>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Follows instructions with understanding. Masters research techniques easily. Reference work is orderly.</td>
<td>A good deal of relevant matter. Uses wide range of sources.</td>
<td>Systematic record of data; good arrangement of data; creative representation.</td>
<td>Work indicates understanding, good comprehension of subject.</td>
<td>Methodical, precise and clear expression; neat and tidy presentation; optimum utilisation of skills.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Follows instructions but needs a little help in research techniques. Reference notes quite orderly.</td>
<td>Selects matter relevant to context. Limited use of references/sources.</td>
<td>Able to record data correctly.</td>
<td>Can judge and grasp information correctly; conclusion quantitatively evaluated.</td>
<td>Work neat and tidy and clearly presented; methodical and appropriate techniques used.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Follows instructions but needs constant guidance. Reference notes at times disorderly.</td>
<td>Relevant matter but limited reference work. Matter is sketchy.</td>
<td>Assistance required in presenting, recording and arranging data.</td>
<td>Requires some assistance to grasp the relevance and validity of information; able to relate to economic scenario.</td>
<td>Reasonably clear but work disorganised in places; writing untidy in places.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Struggles with research methods and needs constant guidance. Reference notes copied without reference to keywords.</td>
<td>Hardly any reference material. Use of irrelevant matter. Matter is quite sketchy.</td>
<td>Tends to make mistakes in organising data.</td>
<td>Assistance required in order to grasp the relevance and validity of information; tends to make errors.</td>
<td>Sequence of work acceptable but not very neat; poor presentation.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Cannot follow instructions. Works ‘blindly’ without reference to keywords.</td>
<td>No reference work/copied from other textbooks/sketchy matter.</td>
<td>Makes mistakes in organizing data; not able to proceed even with assistance.</td>
<td>Cannot process results; faulty conclusions in spite of assistance provided.</td>
<td>Data presentation untidy and disorganised; effort and initiative lacking.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCIAL STUDIES (63)

Candidates offering Commercial Applications (Group III) are not eligible to offer Commercial Studies (Group II).

Aims:

1. To enable students to develop a perceptive, sensitive and critical response to the role of business in a global, national and local context.
2. To allow students to balance the demands of social parameters with individual aspirations.
3. To develop in students an appreciation for the roles of the entrepreneur and the professional manager.
4. To help develop a co-operative attitude through study of the organisation and participation associated with commerce and industry.
5. To provide an appropriate body of knowledge and understanding, and to develop appropriate skills as a basis for further study or work or both.

CLASS IX

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of questions requiring short answers and will cover the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions, which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice and candidates will be required to answer four questions from this section.

1. Commercial Activities
   (a) Commercial and Non-Commercial Activities
       Meaning and difference with examples.
   (b) Types of Commercial activities.
       Business, profession and employment – meaning and features.
   (c) Business Activities
       Meaning and characteristics. Types of business activities: industry and commerce; classification of industry (primary, secondary and tertiary – meaning and examples of each).
   (d) Non-profit Organisations
       Meaning and types (Society, trust, and non-profit companies - Meaning and Examples only).
   (e) Commerce
       Meaning of Commerce and its classification:
       (i) Trade (types of trade: wholesale and retail, domestic and foreign, e-commerce & e-trade - meaning and examples of each).
       (ii) Aids to trade: transport, banking, advertising, insurance, warehousing, packaging – meaning and examples of each.
   (f) Commercial organizations - Classification on the basis of ownership.
       (i) Private Sector enterprise - Sole proprietorship, Partnership, one-person company, Joint stock company, Limited liability partnership, Co-operative society (Meaning and features only).
       (ii) Public sector enterprise – Departmental undertaking, public corporation, and government companies (Meaning and features only).
       (iii) Joint Sector Enterprises – Meaning, features only.
2. Important departments of a Commercial Organization
   (a) Production
   (b) Purchasing and Stores
   (c) Marketing and Sales
   (d) Finance and Accounting
   (e) Human Resources
   (f) General Administration, Legal and Compliance
   (g) Management Information System (MIS)
   Meaning and objectives of each of the above.

3. Communication in Commercial Organisations
   Meaning and process; role of communication in a commercial organisation; different methods of communication; letter, e-mail, conference calling (audio & video), telephonic conversation, social media – meaning of each.

4. Introduction to Accounting and Bookkeeping
   (a) Meaning and objective
      Meaning of accounting and bookkeeping; objective of accounting; accounting cycle; distinction between accounting and bookkeeping.
   (b) Basic accounting terminology
      Capital, liability, asset, revenue, expense, purchase, sales, stocks, debtors, creditors, drawings, debit and credit, discount (Meaning only).
   (c) Basic accounting principles and concepts.
      Business entity, money measurement, going concern, accounting period, dual aspect and accounting equation, matching principle, principle of full disclosure – meaning and examples.
   (d) Journal
      Meaning of Journal; and classification of accounts, rules of debit and credit.
      Recording of transactions in Journal. *(Simple numerical* based on the terminology mentioned in part (b) need to be covered. Compound journal entries including cash discount, bad debts and opening and closing entries need **not** be covered).
   (e) Ledger
      Meaning, posting and balancing of ledger accounts. *(Ledger posting on the basis of simple journal entries).*
   (f) Trial balance
      Meaning, objectives and preparation of trial balance with the given set of ledger account balances.
      *(Re-drafting of trial balance need not be covered.)*
   (g) Cash Book
      Meaning, types of cash books, preparation of single column cash book

5. Banking
   Commercial Banks - Functions and Types of Accounts (Savings, Current, Recurring & Fixed Account – meaning and difference only).

6. Trade
   (a) Channels of distribution
      Physical - C & F Agents, Wholesalers, Distributors & Retailers (meaning only).
   (b) E-commerce & E-trade
      Merits and demerits of online trading.

7. Social Responsibility of Commercial Organisations towards the Environment
   • E- Waste Management
   • Recycling
   • Afforestation
   • Eco Friendly products
   • Legal Compliance of environmental norms
      A brief understanding of the above.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
A minimum of three assignments are to be done during the year, as assigned by the teacher.
CLASS X

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of questions requiring short answers and will cover the entire syllabus. There will be no choice of questions.

Section B will consist of questions, which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice and candidates will be required to answer four questions from this section.

1. Stakeholders in Commercial Organisations
   (a) Meaning of stakeholder, types: Internal (shareholder, employee and employer – meaning of each) and External stakeholders (supplier, creditor, government and society – meaning of each); differences between internal and external stakeholders.
   (b) Expectations of employers (owners and managers), employees, creditors and suppliers, government and society from a commercial organization.

2. Marketing and Sales
   (a) Marketing
      Meaning and objectives of marketing. Difference between marketing and sales.
   (b) Product and service
      Meaning and difference between a product and a service (with examples).
   (c) Pricing
      Meaning and objectives
   (d) Advertising and Sales promotion
      Advertising: meaning, importance of advertising; merits and demerits, difference between advertising and publicity. Advertising Agency: meaning and functions only. Social advertising media - Concept and examples only.
      Sales promotion – meaning and techniques; difference between advertising and sales promotion.
   (e) Consumer Protection
      Consumer Protection Act (2019); features of the Act, rights of a consumer, Consumer exploitation; meaning and types, Importance of consumer awareness.

(f) E-commerce
   Introduction and benefits over traditional methods of transactions, E-tailing, E-advertising, E-marketing and E-security (meaning only). ERP and its modules (brief concept).

3. Finance and Accounting
   (a) Capital and Revenue
      Capital and revenue receipts, capital and revenue expenditure (meaning, difference and examples) deferred revenue expenditure (meaning and examples)
   (b) Final accounts of Sole Proprietorship
      • Meaning and preparation of Trading account, Profit and Loss account and Balance sheet based on the given trial balance with the adjustment of closing stock only.
      • (Preparation of manufacturing account, profit and loss on sale of assets, intangible and fictitious assets, prepaid and accrued expenses and incomes are excluded.)
   (c) Costs
      Fundamental concept of Cost Classification of costs- based on behaviour (fixed, variable, semi-variable), nature (direct, indirect).
   (d) Budgeting
      Meaning and utility of budgeting; comparison between budgeting and forecasting; types of budgets: sales, production, cash, purchase and master – meaning only.
   (e) Sources of Finance
      (i) Capital Market
         Meaning and functions of Capital Market.
      (ii) Sources of raising capital.
         Long term: Meaning of shares (Types: preference and equity) and debentures, differences between the two.
Short term: loans from commercial banks (cash credit, overdraft, discounting of bills – meaning only).

4. Human Resources
(a) Recruitment, selection and training.
   (i) Recruitment – meaning; sources: internal and external; advantages and disadvantages of internal and external sources.
   (ii) Selection - meaning and steps, types of selection tests.
   (iii) Training – meaning, objectives and methods of training (on the job and off the job).

(b) Industrial relations and trade unions.
Industrial relations: Meaning and objectives; Trade Unions: Meaning and Functions.

(c) Social Security
Concept of Social Security; brief reference to Provident Fund, Gratuity, Pension, Group Insurance and Maternity Benefits. New Pension Scheme. (Acts are not required).

5. Logistics
Meaning of logistics and its classification.
(a) Transportation
   Modes of transportation: land (road and rail), air and water; merits and demerits of each.

(b) Warehousing
   Meaning, importance and types (public, private and bonded – meaning only).

(c) Insurance
   Meaning; Types of insurance: Life insurance, General insurance; (Fire, Health and Marine - meaning only) principles of insurance.

6. Banking
(i) Central Bank
   Central Bank: Meaning and functions, Difference between the Central Bank and Commercial Banks.

(ii) Internet Banking
   Modes of transferring money / Net Banking: NEFT, RTGS, IMPS, mobile wallets: meaning only.
   ATM, Credit & Debit cards- meaning & difference, caution to be taken while using these cards.

(iii) Financial fraudulent practices
   Credit card fraud, false accounting, insurance fraud, intellectual property fraud, internet and cyber fraud. A brief understanding of these types of financial fraud.

   (i) Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 - Features of the act.

   (ii) Central Pollution Control Board - Functions only.

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT**
A minimum of three assignments are to be done during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

**EVALUATION**
The project work is to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. The External Examiner shall be nominated by the Head of the school and may be a teacher from the faculty, **but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class.** For example, a teacher of Commerce/Accounts of Class XI may be deputed to be the External Examiner for Class X Commercial Studies project work.

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the candidate’s work independently.

**Award of marks** (20 Marks)
Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total mark obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGE
(Under Group – II)

Candidates opting for a Modern Foreign Language as a Group II subject may not opt for the same language under Modern Foreign Languages as a Group I and Group III subject.

Papers will be set in French (77), German (80), Spanish (85), and other Foreign Languages on request.

Aims:
1. To appreciate the language as an effective means of communication and in particular, the spoken language.
2. To acquire knowledge of the elements of the language.
3. To develop interest in the language.
4. To understand the language when spoken at normal conversational speed.
5. To understand the basic structural patterns of the language, the vocabulary and constructions.

CLASSES IX AND X

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will consist of five questions, all of which will be compulsory.

Question 1: Candidates will be required to write, in the language, one short composition of 250 words approximately, which may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects which will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures or objects. (20 Marks)

Question 2: Candidates will be required to write a letter of approximately 150 words from a choice of two subjects. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter, with address, introduction, conclusion, etc. will form part of the assessment. (10 Marks)

Question 3: This will consist of tests in vocabulary, syntax and idiom, synthesis in sentence construction, formation of sentences in the language correctly embodying given words or forms. The question will not require any knowledge of grammatical terms. (20 Marks)

Question 4: An unseen passage of about 150 words will be given in the language. Questions in the language will be set, to be answered in the language, designed to test the candidate’s understanding of the context of the passage. (20 Marks)

Question 5: One short passage will be set for translation from the language into English. (10 Marks)

Note: No textbooks are prescribed.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

The minimum number of assignments for each academic year

Class IX: Two or three assignments of reasonable length/duration.

Class X: Two or three assignments of reasonable length/duration.

Suggested Assignments

Class IX

Creative writing: Students are to write short compositions, the stimuli being;
(i) a piece of recorded music;
(ii) a recorded series of sounds;
(iii) a picture/photograph;
(iv) an opening sentence or phrase;
(v) a newspaper/magazine clipping or report; one piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative; one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative; preparation of the film/book review.

Class X

Oral: Prepared speech/ declamation; impromptu speech / debate / discussion; report / interview; elocution; role-play / general conversation on selected topics.

Aural: Listening to a conversation/talk/reading of a short passage and then writing down the relevant or main points in the specified number of words and answering the given questions.
EVALUATION

The assignments/project works are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, **but not teaching the subject in the section/class**. For example, a teacher of Language of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Language projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

**Award of Marks** (20 Marks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner)</th>
<th>10 marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External Examiner</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES (CLASS IX)**

**CREATIVE WRITING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/Feeling</th>
<th>Expression/Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/Imaginative/Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with a sense of beginning, middle and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence structures.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well-defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the idea, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; Candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the idea, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to express the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure, paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES (CLASS X) ORAL ASSIGNMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Fluency of Language</th>
<th>Subject Matter</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Delivery</th>
<th>Understanding</th>
<th>Gesture</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
<td>Uses natural and spontaneous gestures that are not out of place.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
<td>Uses some natural gestures.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
<td>Uses very few natural gestures.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
<td>Uses no natural gestures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES (CLASS X)
AURAL ASSIGNMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Understanding/ Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Context/ Correlation to Other Areas</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal)</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (82)

Candidates offering Environmental Applications (Group III) are not eligible to offer Environmental Science (Group II).

The subject deals with the interdependence of living things within their environment and provides an insight into the orderly interplay of factors influencing environmental change. The impact of human demands on renewable and non-renewable resources and the limited availability of these resources in nature, have been linked to correlate with patterns of human behaviour necessary to evolve a sustainable environmental paradigm.

Aims:

1. To acquire knowledge of the origin and functioning of the natural system and its correlation with the living world.
2. To develop an understanding that human beings, plants and animals are part of a natural phenomenon and are interdependent.
3. To appreciate the influence of human activity on natural processes.
4. To develop an awareness of the need and responsibility to keep the natural system in a condition that it sustains life.
5. To develop sensitivity in personal attitudes to environmental issues.
6. To develop an understanding of how local environments, contribute to the global environment.
7. To develop a sense of responsibility and concern for welfare of the environment and all life forms which share this planet.
8. To develop a keen civic sense.
9. To develop a sound basis for further study, personal development and participation in local and global environmental concerns.

CLASS IX

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will have two Sections:

Section A (Compulsory) will contain short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four questions from this section.

1. Understanding our Environment

   (a) Environmental Science.

      What do we understand by ‘Environment’?
      What does the study of Environmental Science involve?

   (b) Our main environmental problems.

      Environmental problems to be studied in terms of resource depletion, pollution and extinction of species.

   (c) A global perspective of environmental problems.

      To be studied with reference to the developed and developing countries.

   (d) The root of environmental problems.

      Population crisis and consumption crisis should be covered.

   (e) A sustainable world.

      Concept of sustainability to be explained; sustainable societies to be discussed.

2. Living things in Ecosystems

   (a) Ecosystem.

      Concept of ecosystems to be explained; biotic and abiotic structures, organisms and species; populations, communities.

   (b) Habitat and ecological niche.

      To be discussed in terms of address and function.
(c) How species interact with each other.

Interaction of species should be covered in terms of - predation, competition, parasitism, mutualism and commensalism. Law of Limiting Factors; synergisms.

(d) Adapting to the environment.

Evolution by natural selection; co-evolution, extinction.

3. How Ecosystems work

(a) Energy flow in ecosystems.

An explanation of how life depends on the sun; who eats what; respiration: burning the fuel. Energy transfer: food chains, food webs and trophic levels.

(b) The cycling of materials.

The water cycle, the carbon cycle (how humans are affecting the carbon cycle) and the nitrogen cycle; Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only. Interdependence of natural cycles.

(c) How ecosystems change.

Succession - secondary and primary.

4. Kinds of Ecosystems

(a) Forests.

Tropical rainforests and threats to rainforests; temperate rainforests; temperate deciduous forests; Taiga.

(b) Grasslands, Deserts and Tundra.

Tropical savannas; temperate grasslands: prairies, steppes and pampas; deserts; Tundra. Threats to the temperate grasslands, deserts and Tundra.

(c) Freshwater ecosystems.

The study to cover - lakes and ponds; wetlands - marshes and swamps; rivers. Threats to wetlands and rivers must also be highlighted.

(d) Marine ecosystems.

Estuaries, coral reefs, oceans and how each is threatened should be discussed. Polar ecosystems of the Arctic and the Antarctic and the threats to them must also be covered.

Only threats to the specifically mentioned ecosystems will be tested for the purpose of the examination. The rest are for knowledge and understanding.

(e) Biogeographic zones of India.

The different biogeographic zones/regions of India and predominant wildlife in these zones/regions.

5. Water

(a) Our water resources.

Water resource in the form of frozen solid in polar ice caps, surface water (rivers of controversy, dams), groundwater (aquifers running low). Solutions to water shortages must be covered in terms of desalting the sea, towling water, water conservation and water harvesting.

(b) Freshwater pollution.

Point pollution and non-point pollution; wastewater treatment plants, pathogens. The manner in which water pollution affects ecosystems; artificial eutrophication, thermal pollution. Cleaning up water pollution. The special problem of groundwater pollution; bottled water.

(c) Ocean pollution.

How pollutants get into oceans; preventing ocean pollution; who owns the oceans?

6. Air

(a) Causes of air pollution.

Air pollution due to - natural disasters; domestic combustion; air pollution on wheels; industrial air pollution.

Major air pollutants - carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, oxides of sulphur, ozone, lead, hydrocarbons, benzene and particulates - their sources, health effects and the environmental effects must be studied.

Classification of air pollutants based on composition - gaseous pollutants and particulate matter (grit, dust, smoke and lead oxide); broader classification - primary and secondary pollutants.
Aerosols (smog), sources - natural (continental, oceanic and anthropogenic); their effect on our lives.

Air pollution episode - the Bhopal gas tragedy.

(b) Thermal inversions, photochemical smog and acid precipitation.

Thermal inversions (Los Angeles), Photochemical Smog (Mexico City) and Acid Precipitation (Mumbai) - how acid precipitation affects ecosystems.

(c) Impact of air pollution.

Impact of air pollution should be covered in terms of economic losses, lowered agricultural productivity and health problems.

7. Atmosphere and Climate

(a) The atmosphere.

Balance between photosynthesis and respiration; layers of the atmosphere. Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only.

(b) Climate.

What determines climate (latitude, atmospheric circulation patterns, ocean circulation patterns, local geography, seasonal changes in climate). Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only.

(c) Greenhouse earth.

The Greenhouse Effect, rising carbon dioxide levels, GHGs and the earth’s temperature (global warming); effect on weather, agriculture and sea-levels; slowing the temperature change.

(d) The Ozone layer.

Ozone in the troposphere, ozone in the stratosphere; detection of the damage to the ozone layer; causes and consequences of ozone thinning; alternatives to CFCs.

8. Soil and Land

(a) Deforestation.

Causes and consequences of rapid and progressive deforestation in the developing world - fuel crisis, competition for land, land exploited for cash and food crops, population pressures, increasing demand for timber to meet the needs of the developed world, grazing and its link with desertification.

Effects of deforestation on climate, atmosphere and soil process.

(b) Soil erosion and desertification.

Causes and consequences of soil erosion and desertification - removal of vegetation, overgrazing, overcultivation, clearance of slopes, drought, heavy rainfall, bad farming practices.

(c) Land pollution.

Causes and consequences of land pollution - salinization, fertilizers, pesticides, toxic wastes, nuclear wastes, domestic wastes, ground water contamination.

9. People

(a) World poverty and gap between developed and developing countries.

Dimensions of world poverty and gap between developed and developing countries using development indicators such as per-capita incomes, housing, levels of disease and nutrition.

(b) Poverty in developed countries, poverty in developing countries.

Rural poverty and urban poverty.

(c) The implications of poverty trap for the environment in developing countries.

Self-explanatory.

10. Urbanisation

(a) Causes of urbanisation.

The push-pull factors to be discussed.

(b) Manifestations of urbanisation.

Growth of slums, growth of informal sector, pressure on civic amenities; degradation of human resources; growing sense of despair.

(c) Social, economic and environmental problems.

Problems of housing, congestion, pollution, loss of agricultural land and provision of services to be covered.
11. Agriculture

(a) Unsustainable patterns of modern industrialised agriculture.

   Monocultures, disappearance of traditional crop varieties, pollution risk due to use of pesticides and inorganic fertilizers; problems of irrigation - surface and ground water.

(b) Environmental damage due to large farm units.

   Self-explanatory.

(c) Food mountains in developed countries.

   Surplus and waste.

(d) The Green Revolution.

   Discussion on whether Green Revolution is a success or a failure.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

Any one project/assignment from the prescribed syllabus.

Suggested Assignments

1. Make a survey of any one threat to the local environment with suggestions as to how the impact of the threat could be gradually reduced.

2. Make a functional model of an apparatus/equipment that could be used to alleviate the impact of any pollutant and, make a survey to study the effectiveness of this apparatus/equipment. (The report of the study is to form a part of the Project Work.)
There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 80 marks and Internal Assessment of 20 marks.

The paper will have two Sections:

Section A (Compulsory) will contain short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will contain six questions. Candidates will be required to answer any four questions from this section.

1. Controlling Air Pollution
   (a) From domestic combustion.

   Reducing pollution from domestic cooking; clean cooking - kerosene as a desirable cooking fuel in rural areas.

   (b) From industries.

   Measures for controlling industrial air pollution - technological measures (energy efficient devices, clean technologies), meteorological controls; zoning strategy; penalties and subsidies.

   Case Study: the Taj Trapezium.

   (c) Strategies for controlling growth of population.

   Strategies to include family planning and birth control, health care, education, economic development; women-centered human development.

   (d) Development framework for poverty alleviation.

   Social mobilisation, agricultural development, small-scale industries, human development. Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only.

2. Addressing Population
   (a) The link between growing population and environmental degradation.

   UN’s population projections for 2050, the climate link, the choice of alternative futures. Growing population in the developing countries and rising consumption in the developed countries.

   (b) The demographic transition.

   Stages of transition, transition stages of certain developed nations and developing nations (such as India, China, Korea, Malaysia). Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only.

   (c) Rural development to counter migration.

   Self-explanatory.

   (d) Development of secondary cities to counter migration.

   Self-explanatory.

   (e) Community participation and contribution of private enterprises.

   Community participation in keeping surroundings clean, participation of private enterprises in city improvement, measures to increase private enterprise participation.

3. Managing the Urban environment
   (a) Urbanisation - a challenge to the future.

   Sustainable cities: the need of the hour.

   (b) Planning environmental improvement.

   Efficient land use, planning energy, shelter and transport; water supply management, wastewater and sanitary waste management, construction activities.

   (c) Managing Soil and Land

   (a) Conserving soil.

   Erosion control techniques - terracing, contour ploughing, dry farming, tree planting, bunds, gullies, wind-breaks, use of organic fertilisers.

   Soil conservation techniques - land-use management, vegetative and mechanical
practices, conserving soil and water together; appropriate cropping systems - cropping patterns (strip cropping), tree crops, and foliage crops.

(b) Land reforms.
Meaning, measures enforced in India to give land to the landless.

(c) Integrated rural development.
Objectives, self-help schemes like social and community forestry.

(d) Role of women and community in conservation.
Self-explanatory.

(e) Combating deforestation.
Reforestation, energy plantations, forest harvesting of non-timber forest products, exploring alternative sources of livelihood, change in consumption patterns.

(f) Managing forest grazing.

(g) Alternatives to timber.
Recycling of timber and paper.

5. Food
(a) Sustainable agriculture.
Integrated pest management - understanding the term, aims, advantages, disadvantages.
Genetically modified organisms, application in plants and animals and environmental risks.
New crop strains - high yielding varieties and their viability, hybrid varieties.
Mixed cropping - advantages and disadvantages; regenerative farming techniques - intercropping, crop rotation, agroforestry, polyvarietal cultivation and polyculture.

Conservation tillage farming - meaning of conservation tillage, advantages and disadvantages.
Trickle drip irrigation - need for a trickle drip irrigation system; operation of a drip irrigation system; advantages and disadvantages.
New organic fertilizers - integrated nutrient supply programme, organic fertilizers - bulky organic manures, green manures, bio-fertilizers, and sewage sludge.
Gene banks - what are gene banks; objectives of maintaining gene banks.

(b) Problem of global food security, food aid.
Global food imbalance, distributional inequality; role of food aid in achieving global food security.

6. Biodiversity
(a) Biodiversity at risk due to human actions.
Reasons for loss of biodiversity; Man - the super consumer: impact of his actions on the earth’s resources; reasons for concern: economic, ecological and aesthetic.

(b) Conserving our genetic resource: in-situ and ex-situ; harvesting wildlife.
In-situ - wildlife sanctuaries, national parks and biosphere reserves.
Ex-situ - zoological parks, botanical gardens, gene banks in agricultural research centres and forestry institutions.
Harvesting wildlife to meet commercial needs.

(c) Conservation strategies at national and international levels.
7. **Energy**

(a) Fossil fuels used to produce electricity.

*Electricity: energy on demand; dwindling supplies of fossil fuels; renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Not to be tested, for knowledge and understanding only.*

(b) Nuclear energy.

*Nuclear fission, advantages and disadvantages of nuclear energy; safety concerns (the Chernobyl disaster); nuclear fusion.*

(c) A sustainable energy future.

*Energy conservation; alternative energy sources - solar energy, wind energy, hydroelectricity, geothermal energy, biomass, liquid fuels from biomass- methanol, ethanol, gasohol, CNG, hydrogen.*

8. **Waste**

(a) Solid waste: the throwaway society.

*Solid waste, biodegradable and non-biodegradable materials; where does the trash go - landfills and incinerators.*

(b) Solid waste: options for the future.

*Producing less waste, reusing, recycling, composting, vermiculture, biotechnology; finding alternatives to materials we use.*

9. **Environment and Development**

(a) Global environmental pollution.

*Who is responsible - developed or developing countries? Need for mutual cooperation.*

(b) Economic development and environmental degradation.

*Role of developed and developing countries; contrasting views of developed and developing countries; debt trap.*

(c) International trade.

*Its link to environmental deterioration - unfair trade practices.*

(d) Role of multinational corporations.

*Definition of MNCs, their contribution to development and debateable contribution to environment; case study - Bhopal gas tragedy; measures to regulate activities of MNCs in developing countries.*

10. **Towards a Sustainable Future**

(a) Global interdependence – economic and environmental.

*Concept of economic and environmental global interdependence; global environmental health - the shared responsibility of nations; trade and aid as ways of reducing world inequalities.*

(b) International cooperation.

*The Montreal Protocol; the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) support; the Earth Summit, UN’s International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo); the Kyoto Treaty.*

(c) Sustainable development.

*The concept of sustainable development, sustainable development and developed countries; sustainable development and developing countries.*

(d) Role of non-governmental organisations.

*Self-explanatory.*

(e) Technology that sustains.

*Satellite imagery as a means of monitoring the global environment: satellite remote sensing, advantages in collecting environmental data, applying data in areas of environmental damage as deforestation, desertification, land degradation, wastelands, mining, ozone layer depletion and predicting droughts and floods.*

*The concept of alternate technology, adopting alternate technology to create self-sustaining societies in the developed and developing world.*

*Role of biotechnology in achieving global food security.*
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

A minimum of three assignments as prescribed by the teacher, need to be completed.

Suggested Assignments

1. Make a field study of the effect of human interaction on the natural environment and write a project report (1500 words) on the likely impact of the interaction on the global environment.

2. Prepare an original study/essay (2000 words) on an area of the prescribed curriculum that is indicative of his/her appreciation/concern for environmental issues and make a functional model to support the above.

EVALUATION

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. (The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of Environmental Science of Class XI may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Environmental Science projects.)

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

Award of Marks (20 Marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 10 marks
External Examiner 10 marks

The total marks obtained out of 20 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Investigation/Gathering Data</th>
<th>Analysis/Inference</th>
<th>Solutions Alternatives/Innovations</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>Follows instructions with understanding, modifies if needed. Background information correct. Level of awareness high.</td>
<td>Is able to ask right questions. Knows whom to ask, when and how. Can deal with more than one variable.</td>
<td>Analyses systematically. Can see sequences or correlation. Can segregate fact from opinion.</td>
<td>Innovative ideas presented. Alternatives suggested.</td>
<td>Accurate. Feasible, neat, well labelled diagrams. Index and references given.</td>
<td>4 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>Follows instructions step-by-step. Awareness is good. Background information correct.</td>
<td>Is able to ask questions and identify whom to ask when and how. Can handle two variables only.</td>
<td>Makes observations correctly. Analysis fair.</td>
<td>Alternatives presented. Innovative but not practical.</td>
<td>Accurate. Neat, well labelled diagrams, index and references given.</td>
<td>3 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>Follows simple instructions only. Awareness basic. Background information sketchy.</td>
<td>Needs help with the investigations. Has suggestions but cannot decide.</td>
<td>Observation - help needed. Needs guidance to see correlations or sequence.</td>
<td>Obvious solutions presented. Not innovative.</td>
<td>A bit disorganised, but neat and accurate. Either index or references missing.</td>
<td>2 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>Follows some instructions but confused. Has to be made aware. Background information incorrect in places.</td>
<td>Needs to be told what questions to be asked, whom to ask or where to gather the data from.</td>
<td>Detailed instructions required to draw inferences. Charts have to be made.</td>
<td>Thinks of solutions under guidance.</td>
<td>Poorly organised. Some things missing. Index and references missing.</td>
<td>1 mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>Confused about instructions. Has to be made aware. Needs help with background information.</td>
<td>Gets stuck at every step. Questionnaire has to be formulated.</td>
<td>Even with help, analysis is not clear. Takes teacher’s word for it.</td>
<td>Solutions not forthcoming.</td>
<td>Overall impression very poor. Not very accurate.</td>
<td>0 mark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS (86)

Aims:
1. To empower students by enabling them to build their own applications.
2. To introduce students to some effective tools to enable them to enhance their knowledge, broaden horizons, foster creativity, improve the quality of work and increase efficiency.
3. To develop logical and analytical thinking so that they can easily solve interactive programs.
4. To help students learn fundamental concepts of computing using object oriented approach in one computer language.
5. To provide students with a clear idea of ethical issues involved in the field of computing.

CLASS IX

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory – 40 marks) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B (60 marks) will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions in this section.

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Introduction to Object Oriented Programming concepts
   (i) Principles of Object Oriented Programming, (Difference between Procedure Oriented and Object oriented).
   All the four principles of Object Oriented Programming should be defined and explained using real life examples (Data abstraction, Inheritance, Polymorphism, Encapsulation).

   (ii) Introduction to JAVA - Types of java programs – Applets and Applications, Java Compilation process, Java Source code, Byte code, Object code, Java Virtual Machine (JVM), Features of JAVA.

   Definition of Java applets and Java applications with examples, steps involved in compilation process, definitions of source code, byte code, object code, JVM, features of JAVA - Simple, Robust, secured, object oriented, platform independent, etc.

2. Elementary Concept of Objects and Classes

   Modelling entities and their behaviour by objects, a class as a specification for objects and as an object factory, computation as message passing/method calls between objects (many examples should be done to illustrate this). Objects encapsulate state (attributes) and have behaviour (methods). Class as a user defined data type.

   A class may be regarded as a blueprint to create objects. It may be viewed as a factory that produces similar objects. A class may also be considered as a new data type created by the user, that has its own functionality.

3. Values and data types

   Character set, ASCII code, Unicode, Escape sequences, Tokens, Constants and Variables, Data types, type conversions.

   Escape sequences [\n, \t, \, \" , \\], Tokens and its types [keywords, identifiers, literals, punctuators, operators], primitive types and non-primitive types with examples, Introduce the primitive types with size in bits and bytes, Implicit type conversion and Explicit type conversion.

4. Operators in Java

   Forms of operators, Types of operators, Counters, Accumulators, Hierarchy of operators, ‘new’ operator, dot ( . ) operator.

   Forms of operators (Unary, Binary, Ternary), types of operators (Arithmetic, Relational, Logical, Assignment, Increment, Decrement, Short hand operators), Discuss precedence and associativity of operators, prefix and postfix, Creation of dynamic
memory by using new operator, invoking members of class using dot operator. Introduce System.out.println() and System.out.print() for simple output.

(Bitwise and shift operators are not included).

5. Input in Java
Initialization, Parameter, introduction to packages, Input streams (Scanner Class), types of errors, types of comments

Initialization – Data before execution, Parameters – at the time of execution, input stream – data entry during execution – using methods of Scanner class [nextShort(), nextInt( ), nextLong( ), nextFloat ( ), nextDouble( ), next( ), nextLine( ), next ( ).charAt(0) ]

Discuss different types of errors occurring during execution and compilation of the program (syntax errors, runtime errors and logical errors). Single line comment (/) and multiline comment (/\* ... */)

6. Mathematical Library Methods
Introduction to package java.lang [ default ], methods of Math class.

pow(x,y), sqrt(x), cbrt(x), ceil(x), floor(x), round (x), abs(a), max(a, b), min(a,b), random( ).

Java expressions – using all the operators and methods of Math class.

7. Conditional constructs in Java
Application of if, if else, if else if ladder, switch-case, default, break.

if, if else, if else if, Nested if, switch case, break statement, fall through condition in switch case, Menu driven programs, System.exit(0) to terminate the program.

8. Iterative constructs in Java
Definition, Types of looping statements, entry controlled loops [ for, while], exit controlled loop [do while], variations in looping statements, and Jump statements.

Syntax of entry and exit controlled loops, break and continue, Simple programs illustrating all three loops, inter conversion from for – while – do while, finite and infinite, delay, multiple counter variables (initializations and updations). Demonstrate break and continue statements with the help of loops.

Loops are fundamental to computation and their need should be shown by examples.

9. Nested for loops
Introduce nested loops through some simple examples. Demonstrate break and continue statements with the help of nested loops.

Programs based on nested loops [ rectangular, triangular [right angled triangle only] patterns], series involving single variable.

(Nested while and nested do while are not included.)

10. Computing and Ethics
Ethical Issues in Computing.

Intellectual property rights; protection of individual’s right to privacy; data protection on the internet; protection against Spam; software piracy, cybercrime, hacking, protection against malicious intent and malicious code. The stress should be on good etiquette and ethical practices.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks

This segment of the syllabus is totally practical oriented. The accent is on acquiring basic programming skills quickly and efficiently.

Programming Assignments (Class IX)

Students are expected to do a minimum of 20 assignments during the whole year to reinforce the concepts studied in the class.

Suggested list of Assignments:

The laboratory assignments will form the bulk of the course. Good assignments should have problems which require design, implementation and testing. They should also embody one or more concepts that have been discussed in the theory class. A significant proportion of the time has to be spent in the laboratory. Computing can only be learnt by doing.

The teacher-in-charge should maintain a record of all the assignments done as a part of practical work throughout the year and give it due credit at the time of cumulative evaluation at the end of the year.
Some sample problems are given below as examples. The problems are of varying levels of difficulty:

(i) Programs using Assignment statements.
Example: Calculation of Area / Volume / Conversion of temperature / Swapping of values etc.

(ii) Programs based on – Input through parameters.
Example: Implementation of standard formula etc.

(iii) Programs based on – Input through Scanner class.
Example: Implementation of standard formula etc.

(iv) Programs based on Mathematical methods.
Example: larger/smaller of two numbers, cube root, square root, absolute value, power, etc.

(v) Programs based on if, if else, if else if ladder, nested if etc.
(a) if programs
- Larger / smaller of two numbers
- To check divisibility of a number, etc.
(b) if - else programs
- Odd or even number
- Eligibility to vote
- Upper case or lower case
- Positive or negative number
- Vowel or Consonant
- Buzz number etc.
(c) if-else-if programs
- Programs based on discount/interest/bonus/taxes/commission.
- Programs based on slab system.
- Programs based on Nested if.

(vi) Programs on switch case.
(a) Day of a week
(b) Name of the month
(c) Names of the seasons
(d) Calculator
(e) Vowel or consonant etc.

(vii) Programs based on Looping Statement
(a) Programs based on for looping statement.
(b) Programs based on printing simple series, summation of simple series, product of simple series.
(c) Prime number, perfect number, composite number, Fibonacci series. Lowest Common Multiple (LCM), Highest Common Factor (HCF) etc.
(d) To find the biggest and smallest number from n number of entered numbers.
(e) Program based on while loop like Armstrong number, Spy number, Niven number, Palindrome number, etc.

(viii) Programs based on nested loops [rectangular, triangular(right angled triangle only) patterns], series involving single variable.

(ix) Generate first n multiples of numbers from 1 to the limit input by the user.

(x) Menu Driven programs.

Important: This list is indicative only. Teachers and students should use their imagination to create innovative and original assignments.

EVALUATION

Proposed Guidelines for Marking

The teacher should use the criteria below to judge the internal work done. Basically, four criteria are being suggested: class design, coding and documentation, variable description and execution or output. The actual grading will be done by the teacher based on his/her judgment. However, one possible way: divide the outcome for each criterion into one of 4 groups: excellent, good, fair/acceptable, poor/unacceptable, then use numeric values for each grade and add to get the total.

Class design:
Has a suitable class (or classes) been used?
Are all attributes with the right kinds of types present?
Is encapsulation properly done?
Is the interface properly designed?
Coding and Documentation:
Is the coding done properly? (choice of names, no unconditional jumps, proper organization of conditions, proper choice of loops, error handling code layout). Is the documentation complete and readable? (class documentation, variable documentation, method documentation, constraints, known bugs – if any).

Variable and Description
Format for variable description:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the variable</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Purpose/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evaluation of practical work (Assignments) will be done as follows:
Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner): 100 Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria (Total-100 marks)</th>
<th>Class design (20 marks)</th>
<th>Variable description (20 marks)</th>
<th>Coding and Documentation (20 marks)</th>
<th>Execution OR Output (40 marks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory – 40 marks) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B (60 marks) will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions in this section

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Revision of Class IX Syllabus

2. Class as the Basis of all Computation
   Objects and Classes
   Objects encapsulate state and behaviour - numerous examples; member variables; attributes or features. Variables define state; member methods; Operations/methods/messages/methods define behaviour.
   Classes as abstractions for sets of objects; class as an object factory; primitive data types, composite data types. Variable declarations for both types; difference between the two types. Objects as instances of a class.
   Consider real life examples for explaining the concept of class and object.

3. User - defined Methods
   Need of methods, syntax of methods, forms of methods, method definition, method calling, method overloading, declaration of methods.
   Ways to define a method, ways to invoke the methods – call by value [with programs] and call by reference [only definition with an example].
   Object creation - invoking the methods with respect to use of multiple methods with different names to implement modular programming, using data members and member methods, Actual parameters and formal parameters. Declaration of methods - static and non-static, method prototype / signature, - Pure and impure methods, - pass by value [with programs] and pass by reference [only definition with an example]. Returning values from the methods , use of multiple methods and more than one method with the same name (polymorphism - method overloading).

4. Constructors
   Definition of Constructor, characteristics, types of constructors, use of constructors, constructor overloading.
   Default constructor, parameterized constructor, constructor overloading., Difference between constructor and method.

5. Library classes
   Introduction to wrapper classes, methods of wrapper class and their usage with respect to numeric and character data types. Autoboxing and Unboxing in wrapper classes.
   Class as a composite type, distinction between primitive data type and composite data type or class types. Class may be considered as a new data type created by the user, that has its own functionality. The distinction between primitive and composite types should be discussed through examples. Show how classes allow user defined types in programs. All primitive types have corresponding class wrappers. Introduce Autoboxing and Unboxing with their definition and simple examples.
   The following methods are to be covered:
   int parseInt(String s),
   long parseLong(String s),
   float parseFloat(String s),
   double parseDouble(String s),
   boolean isDigit(char ch),
   boolean isLetter(char ch),
   boolean isLowerCase(char ch),
   boolean isUpperCase(char ch),
6. **Encapsulation**

Access specifiers and its scope and visibility.

Access specifiers – private, protected and public.

Visibility rules for private, protected and public access specifiers. Scope of variables, class variables, instance variables, argument variables, local variables.

7. **Arrays**

Definition of an array, types of arrays, declaration, initialization and accepting data of single and double dimensional arrays, accessing the elements of single dimensional and double dimensional arrays.

Arrays and their uses, sorting techniques – selection sort and bubble sort; Search techniques – linear search and binary search, Array as a composite type, length statement to find the size of the array (sorting and searching techniques using single dimensional array only).

Declaration, initialization, accepting data in a double dimensional array, sum of the elements in row, column and diagonal elements [right and left], display the elements of two-dimensional array in a matrix format.

8. **String handling**

String class, methods of String class, implementation of String class methods, String array

The following String class methods are to be covered:

String trim ()
String toLowerCase()
String toUpperCase()
int length( )
char charAt (int n)
int indexOf(char ch)
int lastIndexOf(char ch)
String concat(String str)


boolean isWhitespace(char ch),
char toLowerCase (char ch)
char toUpperCase(char ch)

boolean equals (String str)
boolean equalsIgnoreCase(String str)
int compareTo(String str)
int compareToIgnoreCase(String str)
String replace (char oldChar,char newChar)
String substring (int beginIndex)
String substring (int beginIndex, int endIndex)
boolean startsWith(String str)
boolean endsWith(String str)
String valueOf(all types)

Programs based on the above methods, extracting and modifying characters of a string, alphabetical order of the strings in an array [Bubble and Selection sort techniques], searching for a string using linear search technique.

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks**

This segment of the syllabus is totally practical oriented. The accent is on acquiring basic programming skills quickly and efficiently.

**Programming Assignments (Class X)**

The students should complete a minimum of 20 laboratory assignments during the whole year to reinforce the concepts studied in class.

**Suggested list of Assignments:**

The laboratory assignments will form the bulk of the course. Good assignments should have problems which require design, implementation and testing. They should also embody one or more concepts that have been discussed in the theory class. A significant proportion of the time has to be spent in the laboratory. Computing can only be learnt by doing.

The teacher-in-charge should maintain a record of all the assignments done by the student throughout the year and give it due credit at the time of cumulative evaluation at the end of the year.

Some sample problems are given below as examples. The problems are of varying levels of difficulty:

(i) **User defined methods**

(a) Programs depicting the concept of pure, impure, static, non- static methods.

(b) Programs based on overloaded methods.
(c) Programs involving data members, member methods invoking the methods with respect to the object created.

(ii) Constructors
   (a) Programs based on different types of constructors mentioned in the scope of the syllabus.
   (b) Programs / outputs based on constructor overloading

(iii) Library classes
   (a) Outputs based on all the methods mentioned in the scope of the syllabus.
   (b) Programs to check whether a given character is an uppercase/ lowercase / digit etc.

(iv) Encapsulation
   Questions based on identifying the different variables like local, instance, arguments, private, public, class variable etc.

(v) Arrays
   (a) Programs based on accessing the elements of an array.
   (b) Programs based on sort techniques mentioned in the scope of the syllabus.
   (c) Programs based on search techniques mentioned in the scope of the syllabus.
   (d) Programs on Double dimensional arrays as given in the scope of the syllabus.

(vi) String handling
   (a) Outputs based on all the string methods mentioned in the scope of the syllabus.
   (b) Programs based on extracting the characters from a given string and manipulating the same.
   (c) Palindrome string, pig Latin, alphabetical order of characters, etc.

Important: This list is indicative only. Teachers and students should use their imagination to create innovative and original assignments.

EVALUATION
The teacher-in-charge shall evaluate all the assignments done by the student throughout the year [both written and practical work]. He/she shall ensure that most of the components of the syllabus have been used appropriately in the assignments. Assignments should be with appropriate list of variables and comment statements. The student has to mention the output of the programs.

Proposed Guidelines for Marking
The teacher should use the criteria below to judge the internal work done. Basically, four criteria are being suggested: class design, coding and documentation, variable description and execution or output. The actual grading will be done by the teacher based on his/her judgment. However, one possible way: divide the outcome for each criterion into one of 4 groups: excellent, good, fair/acceptable, poor/unacceptable, then use numeric values for each grade and add to get the total.

Class design:
Has a suitable class (or classes) been used?
Are all attributes with the right kinds of types present?
Is encapsulation properly done?
Is the interface properly designed

Coding and documentation:
Is the coding done properly? (Choice of names, no unconditional jumps, proper organization of conditions, proper choice of loops, error handling, code layout) Is the documentation complete and readable? (class documentation, variable documentation, method documentation, constraints, known bugs - if any).

Variable description:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Variable</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Purpose/description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

162
**Execution or Output:**

Does the program run on all sample input correctly?

**Evaluation of practical work will be done as follows:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria (Total-50 marks)</th>
<th>Subject design (10 marks)</th>
<th>Variable description (10 marks)</th>
<th>Coding and Documentation (10 marks)</th>
<th>Execution OR Output (20 marks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An External Examiner shall be nominated by the Head of the School and may be a teacher from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class. For example, A teacher of Computer Science of class VIII may be deputed to be the External Examiner for class X.

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.

**EQUIPMENT**

There should be enough computer systems to provide for a teaching schedule where at least three-fourth of a time available is used for programming and assignments/practical work. The course shall require at least 4 periods of about 40 minutes duration per week. In one week, out of 4 periods the time should be divided as follows:

- 2 periods – Lecture cum demonstration by the Instructor.
- 2 periods – Assignments/Practical work.

The hardware and software platforms should be such that students can comfortably develop and run programs on those machines.

Since hardware and software evolve and change very rapidly the schools shall need to upgrade them as required. Following are the minimal specifications as of now.

**RECOMMENDED FACILITIES:**

- A lecture cum demonstration room with a MULTIMEDIA PROJECTOR/ an LCD and Overhead Projector (OHP) attached to the computer.
- A white board with white board markers should be available.
- A fully equipped Computer Laboratory that allows one computer per student.
- The computers should have a minimum of 1 GB RAM and at least a P - IV or Equivalent Processor.
- Good Quality printers.
- A scanner, a web cam/a digital camera (Should be provided if possible).

**SOFTWARE FOR CLASSES IX & X**

Any suitable Operating System can be used.

For teaching fundamental concepts of computing using object oriented approach, Blue J environment (3.2 or higher version) compatible with JDK (5.0 or higher version) as the base or any other editor or IDE, compatible with JDK (5.0 or higher version) as the base may be used. Ensure that the latest versions of software are used.
ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS (87)

Candidates offering Economics (Group II) are not eligible to offer Economic Applications (Group III).

Aims:
1. To familiarize students with the basic concepts of economics and economic phenomenon.
2. To develop their analytical skills.
3. To provide students with hands-on-experience in analyzing economic problems that they normally come across.

CLASS IX

There will be one theory paper of two hours duration of 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks. The paper will consist of Part I and Part II.
Part I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.
Part II will consist of questions that will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions.

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Basic Concepts of Economics

(i) Meaning and definition of Economics: Economic entities: Consumer, Producer, Households and Government. The importance of these economic entities. The meaning of an economy and role of the economic entities.

A basic understanding of the concepts of economics. The definitions of economics with reference to allocation of resources and scarcity of resources (Robbins, Samuelson). Basic explanation of the role of consumer, producer, government and households in an economy.

(ii) Three major problems of an economy: What to produce? How to produce? For whom to produce? Efficient use of resources: basic understanding of the terms: economic growth and economic development

A brief introduction to the basic problems of an economy - What to produce? How to produce? For whom to produce? Needs to be emphasized irrespective of the type of an economy. Manner in which economics as a subject helps us to allocate scarce resources in an efficient way needs to be explained. The concept of economic growth and economic development should be explained.

(ii) The nature and the classification of an economy: developed, underdeveloped and developing economy; Capitalistic, Socialistic, Mixed economies- main features.

A basic understanding of the features of capitalistic, socialistic and mixed economies is required. Meaning and classification of economies into developing and developed should be explained.

2. An Overview of Indian Economy

The nature of Indian economy: the main sectors of Indian economy - Agriculture, Industry and Services. Role of these sectors in Indian economy and their interrelationship. The sectors according to ownership- private and public; the sectors according to type of economy- rural and urban.

Role of agriculture in India and its problems.
Impact of Agricultural practices on the Ecosystem.
Construction of dams- loss of habitat species.
Loss of top soil and desertification.
Indiscriminate use of fertilizers and pesticides.

Measures to check the ecosystem;
Governmental initiatives: not building large dams for generating hydroelectric power which leads to less land being submerged and less displacement of people.

Alternative cropping for checking loss of topsoil and desertification. Plantation and conservation of grasslands to check soil erosion. Use of manure, bio-fertilizers and bio-pesticides green manuring, compost. These are eco-friendly alternatives to pesticides and fertilizers.

Role of Industries in the Indian Economy.
Impact of industrial practices on the ecosystem.
Mining, industries, energy generation, automobiles, urbanisation leading to defacement of land, deforestation, deterioration of hydrological resources.

Industrial waste: mining operations, cement factories, oil refineries, construction unit.

Spoilage of landscape, pollution, health hazards, effect on terrestrial, aquatic (fresh water and marine) life.

Measures to check the ecosystem.

Improving efficiency of existing technologies and introducing new eco-friendly technologies.

Methods of safe disposal of waste - segregation, dumping, composting, drainage, treatment of effluents before discharge.

Abatement of pollution.

Air: setting standards and implementing them, using technical devices to reduce pollution.

Importance of Service Sector - National Income, Employment and Regional Development (in brief, no statistical data required). Interdependence of all three sectors (Primary, Secondary and Tertiary).

Meaning of Private and Public sector with examples. Meaning of Rural and Urban sector with examples.

3. Infrastructure of the Indian Economy

Economic and social infrastructure of Indian economy. Social infrastructure- education, health, family welfare and housing.

A basic understanding of the economic and social infrastructure and its role in India’s economic development. The problems pertaining to lack of such infrastructure and their adverse impact on the economy to be discussed.

4. Consumer Awareness

Ways in which consumer is exploited. Reasons for exploitation of consumers; Growth of consumer awareness; consumer behaviour in the market; consumer rights. Legal measures available to protect consumers from being exploited - (COPRA, RTI).

Understanding the importance of educating consumers of their rights - awareness of food adulteration and its harmful effects.

5. Globalization

Meaning and factors enabling Globalization, WTO, impact of Globalization.


WTO (main objectives), favourable impacts of the globalization - starting of MNC’s and benefits to Indian companies.

NOTE: It is suggested that case studies may be discussed on the following topics:

- Globalization
- Consumer Awareness
- Bhopal Gas Tragedy
- Chernobyl Disaster

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks

Candidates will be required to do a minimum of four assignments during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

Suggested list of assignments:

1. Identify 100 consumers of major brands of edible oils in a locality/area where you live. Draw up the pattern of their monthly expenditure on this product and compare it with the other household expenditure. Make a presentation of your findings in class.

2. Identify the major brands of bathing soaps that are available in the market in your area. Select a sample of 10 shops/department stores that sell these brands and collect the sales of these brands over a period of one week at these shops. Identify the brands that sell the most and make a presentation for your class.

3. Make a presentation on the central problems an economy faces. Explain these with reference to the Indian economy.

4. Take a developed country such as the USA and a developing country such as India. Analyze the main characteristics of these economies.

6. Take a table of food grain production in India from any textbook on Indian economy or any other secondary source such as internet. Interpret the changes in the production over a given period of time.

7. Given a table of population growth for period between 1971 and 2001 and table of contribution of agriculture, industry and services sector for the same period, compare the two tables and present your findings in the form of a presentation.

8. Make a presentation of the major trading partners of India in the last 15 years. Specify the major changes that have taken place in the last five years.

9. What are the major items of export and imports from India in the last five years? Use secondary data sources and make out the changes that have taken place in this context.
CLASS X

There will be one theory paper of two hours duration of 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks. The paper will consist of Part I and Part II.

Part I (compulsory) will contain short answer questions on the entire syllabus.

Part II will consist of questions that will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions.

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Demand and Supply: Basic Concepts

Demand - Meaning and Types of Demand
Supply - Meaning
Law of demand and supply: demand and supply schedule and curve (both individual and market); movement and shift of the demand and supply curve; determinants of demand and supply; exceptions to the law of demand.

Meaning of Demand and Supply. Types of Demand (Joint Demand, Derived Demand and Composite Demand).

A basic understanding of the law of demand and supply in which demand and supply schedules are to be used to explain the demand and supply curves. The individual demand and supply curves must be distinguished from market demand and supply curves. Determinants of demand and supply are to be specified. Exceptions to the law of demand are to be discussed.

Elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply Meaning, types; percentage, method of measuring elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply. Factors affecting elasticity of demand and elasticity of supply.

The concept of price elasticity of demand and supply are to be explained with percentage method. The factors affecting the elasticity of demand and supply are to be specified. (Simple numericals should be taught)

2. Factors of Production: Basic Concepts

Factors of production- Land, Labour, Capital and Entrepreneur.

Land- meaning and characteristics, functions and its importance, factors affecting productivity of land.

Destruction of ecosystem due to changing patterns of land use, migration, industrialization, shifting cultivation, dwelling units, mining, urbanization, construction of dams, etc.

Labour- meaning and characteristics. Division of labour - meaning, types, advantages and disadvantages. Efficiency of labour - meaning, reasons for low efficiency of Indian labour.

Capital - meaning, types and characteristics. Capital formation - meaning, factors affecting capital formation.

Entrepreneur - meaning, functions and role of entrepreneurs in economic development.

3. Alternative Market Structures: Basic Concepts

Nature and structure of markets- Perfectly competitive market, Monopoly market, monopolistically competitive market, concept of product differentiation, Monopsony market.

The main features of the following market structures are to be discussed in the context of present business scenario -

Perfectly competitive market, Monopoly market, monopolistically competitive market,

Monopsony market (meaning to be highlighted).

4. The State and Economic Development

The role of State in promoting development; the instruments of State intervention- fiscal policy and monetary policy; The Public sector enterprises - their role and problems; the issue of privatization of public enterprises.

A basic understanding of the role of the State in the economy needs to be highlighted in the context of Indian economy. The meaning of fiscal policy. Direct and Indirect Taxes (meaning, merits and demerits), Types of Taxes (progressive, regressive, proportional and degressive- meaning with examples). Monetary Policy - meaning only.

Public sector - its role and problems. Reasons for Privatization.
5. **Money and Banking: Basic Concepts**

   Money: meaning, functions of money; Inflation - meaning, effects of inflation on the functioning of the economy (in brief). Banking: Commercial Banks - functions; Central Bank - functions; quantitative and qualitative credit control measures adopted by RBI.

   *A basic understanding of the concepts of money, its functions. Meaning and types of inflation to be discussed (Creeping, Walking, Running and Hyper-inflation). The impact of inflation on various economic entities such as debtors and creditors, fixed income groups and producers are to be explained very briefly. Functions of commercial banks and functions of RBI - qualitative and quantitative controls used by the RBI as part of its credit control measures should be explained.*

**NOTE:** It is suggested that case studies may be discussed on the following topics:
- Factors of Production
- Banking
- Inflation

**INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks**

Candidates will be required to do a minimum of *four* assignments during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

**Suggested list of assignments:**

1. Take a fast moving consumer good (FMCG) like washing machine detergent. Analyze the factors that determine the demand of this product. Present your findings in form of a class presentation.
2. Develop a hypothetical table of information for coffee that shows quantity demanded at various prices and supply of coffee at these prices. Draw a demand curve and supply curve and show an equilibrium price at which market is cleared of its supplies.
3. Make a list of products for which you think demand is price inelastic and price elastic. Specify the reasons you may think relevant for your analysis.
4. Take a case of public enterprise which is about to be privatized or has been recently privatized. Analyze the pros and cons of such an exercise undertaken by the government. (The case of VSNL or BALCO can be taken up).
5. Take a case of a nationalized bank – visit any one of its branches in your city. Analyze the main functions of this bank’s branch. Make a presentation to this effect.
6. Recently rates of interests have been reduced on all the saving instruments. Carry out a survey of 30 people in your area as to what is their reaction to this cut. The sample may consist of salaried people, business people and professionals.
7. Take a case of five FMCGs – fast moving consumer goods - bathing soaps, toothpastes, facial creams, shampoos, ball pens. Analyze as to how the market for these products is characterized by product differentiation.
8. Take the case of a company and analyze the production process in which all the factors that you studied in your class, are used by the company to produce a product.

**EVALUATION**

The project work is to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. The External Examiner shall be nominated by the Head of the school and may be a teacher from the faculty, **but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class.** For example, a teacher of Economics of Class XI may be deputed to be the External Examiner for Class X Economic Applications project work.

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the candidate’s work independently.

**Award of marks (100 marks)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner)</th>
<th>50 marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External Examiner</td>
<td>50 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the School. The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
# INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS - PROPOSED GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>Excellent choice of firm, appropriate to project; clear identification of aspect to study; good research.</td>
<td>Originality and relevance; creative, rational and structured thinking; effective model; good questionnaire.</td>
<td>Systematic record of data; good arrangement of data; independent market survey; creative representation.</td>
<td>Information fitted correctly to model; work indicates understanding, good comprehension of subject.</td>
<td>Methodical, precise and clear expression; neat and tidy presentation; optimum utilisation of skills.</td>
<td>4 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>Relevant choice of firm; identified aspect to study; adequate research.</td>
<td>Originality and structured thinking; adequate framing of questions; good insight.</td>
<td>Able to record data, but not step-by-step; able to grasp information; independent market survey.</td>
<td>Can judge and grasp information correctly; conclusion quantitatively evaluated.</td>
<td>Work neat and tidy and clearly presented; methodical and appropriate techniques used.</td>
<td>3 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>Adequate choice of firm; some idea of what to study; some information gathered.</td>
<td>Records information correctly but lacks originality; independent framing of questions.</td>
<td>Assistance required in presenting, recording and arranging data; can conduct market survey.</td>
<td>Requires some assistance to relate data to model; able to relate to economic scenario.</td>
<td>Reasonably clear but work disorganised in places; writing untidy in places.</td>
<td>2 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>Firm selected but continuous assistance required for collection of information.</td>
<td>Unable to form a correct model; requires assistance to prepare questionnaire.</td>
<td>Tends to make mistakes in organising data; some ability to conduct market survey.</td>
<td>Assistance required in order to grasp the relevant and validity of information; tends to make errors.</td>
<td>Sequence of work acceptable but not very neat; poor presentation.</td>
<td>1 mark for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>Lack of perception of the subject and objective; lack of effort.</td>
<td>Not able to comprehend concept of a model; unable to prepare questionnaire even with assistance.</td>
<td>Faulty survey and mistakes in data; not able to proceed even with assistance.</td>
<td>Cannot process results; faulty conclusions in spite of assistance provided.</td>
<td>Data presentation untidy and disorganised; effort and initiative lacking.</td>
<td>0 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS (88)

Candidates offering Commercial Studies (Group II) are not eligible to offer
Commercial Applications (Group III).

Aims:

1. To develop in students a perceptive, sensitive and critical response to the role of business in a simple manner.
2. To develop in students an analytical ability so as to balance the demands of social and business parameters with individual aspirations.
3. To help create an appreciation for the diverse roles of both the entrepreneur and the professional manager.
4. To develop an ability to work in and through teams.
5. To provide appropriate knowledge and skills as a basis for further study or work or both.

CLASS IX

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions which will require detailed answers and there will be a choice of questions in this section.

THEORY-100 Marks

1. Introduction to Commercial Organisations

(a) Definition and basic understanding of terms like commerce, business, industry, trade, organization, firm and company. Meaning of commercial organisations.

A basic understanding of the terms and their distinctions using relevant industry examples.

(b) Classification according to activities, objectives and ownership structures.

Different industrial groupings need to be explained like: Textile industry, FMCG (fast moving consumer goods), etc. Many examples need to be given to reinforce and clarify these concepts. While the objectives for profit and non-profit organizations are different, good management is still essential. A brief introduction to each ownership structure, their features and distinctions.

(c) Environmental awareness

(i) Natural resources – air, water, soil, metals, minerals, forests and fuels. Importance of these resources in our daily life.

(ii) Causes of depletion of resources - over-use/irrational use, non-equitable distribution of resources, technological and industrial development, and population growth.

Almost all activities of human society have degraded the environment physically, chemically, biologically and ethically.

Technological inputs have yielded high yielding varieties, which reduces the products of agricultural residue such as fodder, etc.; indiscriminate use of fertilizers and pesticides. Mining, industries, energy generation, automobiles, urbanisation leading to defacement of land, deforestation, deterioration of hydrological resources.
(iii) Practices for conservation of resources - search for alternatives, promotion of renewable resources.

Advantages and disadvantages of renewable resources when compared to nonrenewable resources. Study of the functioning of biogas, solar, wind and hydro power.

(iv) Industrial pollution and degradation of environment.

Measures to control pollution and degradation. Need for an Eco-friendly form of industrial development.

(d) Sources of Pollution

Vehicular, industrial, burning garbage, brick kilns, industrial waste, off shore oil drilling, thermal pollution, chemical fertilizer, biomedical waste, pesticides, radiation - x-rays, radioactive fallout from nuclear plants.

2. Functioning of a Commercial Organisation

To understand the specific roles played by different departments of a commercial organization and to study the inter-relationships and dependence of all the functional areas in an actual firm: Purchase and Stores, Production, Marketing and Sales, Finance, Human Resources, General Administration and Legal.

These topics should be studied as departments in a typical firm only, through case-studies or projects. All the departments and their functions need to be explained individually so that the cross-linkages can be brought out clearly.

3. Business Communication

(a) Increasing relevance of communication in a commercial organization.

With changing times and increasing size of organizations the ever-increasing need and relevance of communication.

(b) Ways of Communicating: verbal (written, spoken) and non-verbal communication.

Their importance in different settings and their disadvantages.

The advantages and disadvantages of each method. Using industry examples and real-life settings, see the relevance of each method.

(c) Skills required for effective communication.

The interpersonal skills required for effective communication.

(d) Understanding the relevance and use of different tools of communication: letter, facsimile, e-mail, video conference, memo, telephonic conversation, etc.

A comparative analysis of the tools needs to be undertaken.

4. Mechanics and Terminology of Accounting Systems

(a) Need and relevance of accounting.

(b) Basic understanding of debit and credit.

(c) Understanding of basic accounting terminology: capital, liability, asset, revenue, expense, purchase, sales, stocks, debtors, creditors.

(d) Simple understanding of some accounting records maintained such as journals, ledgers, cashbook, and trial balance.

Self-explanatory.

No questions will be set on recording of entries or on calculations - only an understanding of the above is required.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT- 100 Marks

A minimum of four assignments to be completed during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

Suggested list of assignments

1. Study the growth of the Consumer Durables Industry in India - take any 4 firms of the industry and group them according to ownership structures.

2. Study the working of Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG) Industry in India - take any 4 firms of the industry and group them according to their Objectives (Profit/ Non-profit making).
3. Make a comparative study of different core industries in India - take any 5 industries (such as cement, steel, paints, paper, and infrastructure) and group them according to various factors such as - growth, profit potential, etc.

4. Study any existing functional strategy for a small/medium/large scale organization with respect to its Marketing, Finance, Human Resource, Production, purchase and find the problems in the existing strategies.

5. Enact a play showing growing communication needs in today's organizations, depicting the possible problems that may occur due to poor communication.

6. Critically evaluate the ways (verbal and non-verbal) of business communication in a commercial organization. Write the factors which make one or the other method appropriate based on your understanding of commercial organizations.

7. Critically evaluate the tools (letters, e-mail, video-conference, memo, and phone) of business communication in a commercial organization. Visit any commercial organization to understand the working and importance of each of these tools.

8. Write an essay/play about two organizations (one which uses communication effectively and one which does not) and show how this has an effect on their total working and profitability.

9. Study the accounting books maintained by a manufacturing concern and prepare a report highlighting the way in which they are maintained.

10. Study the balance sheet of a listed company. Define basic accounting terminologies, such as, capital, liabilities, assets, (fixed and current), revenue, expenditure, etc.
CLASS X

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will be divided into two sections A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions in this section.

THEORY - 100 Marks

1. Understanding the basics of Markets and Marketing

(a) Definition of markets and marketing – with examples from consumer goods, consumer services.

A clear understanding of markets (wherever a buy and sell takes place is a market); examples of non-traditional markets such as catalogues, direct sales, tele-markets, etc. Definition and stages of marketing. Types of markets.

(b) Product and Service

Meaning and difference between a product and a service (with examples); features and types of products and services.

(c) Understanding 4 ‘P’s – Product, Price, Place and Promotion.

Elements of Marketing Mix, stages of Product life-cycle, pricing strategies such as skimming, penetration, parity, cost plus, place – types of distribution channels, promotional strategies, concept of advertising, direct selling, publicity.

(d) Advertising and brand promotion.

Definition, features, advantages, disadvantages and types of advertising. Media used for advertising: meaning and examples only; Meaning and advantages of sales promotion; definition of brand, branding, brand promotion, brand loyalty and brand equity; how to bring about brand promotion, advantages of branding, difference between Advertising and sales Promotion, Advertising and Publicity.

(e) Sales and the selling process; qualities of a good salesman.

Sales and the selling process including the difference between marketing and sales; Methods of selling, features of personal selling; Advertising and Personal selling, qualities of a good salesman.

2. Understanding Finance

(a) Elementary understanding of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP).

GAAP to be explained - Entity concept, duality concept, matching concept, money-measurement concept, going concern concept.

(b) Principles of Financial accounting and reporting – receipt and payment account, income and expenditure account; balance sheet.

Meaning, features and uses of receipt and payment account, income and expenditure account and differences.

Concept of balance sheet - Meaning features and uses.

(c) Banking - functions of the Central Bank and Commercial banks, types of accounts and banking transactions.

Functions of the Central Bank and Commercial banks and differences between the two; types of bank deposit accounts (Savings, Current, Recurring, Fixed Account) and differences; requirement for an account holder for operating a bank account - Pass book, cheque book, Pay-in slip book; Advantages of bank account, advantages and disadvantages of cheques; When can a bank refuse payment of a cheque; Automated Teller Machine (ATM); difference between Cheque and Bank draft.
(d) Fundamental concept of Cost (direct, variable etc.).

Classification of cost according to nature (direct and indirect), behaviour (variable, fixed and semi-fixed).

3. Understanding Human Resources

(a) Human Resource in a commercial organization.
   Features, role and functions of Human Resource Management in any organization.

(b) Commonly used methods of recruitment, selection and training.
   Definition, sources (internal and external) and methods (direct and indirect) of recruitment; their advantages and disadvantages.

Selection – meaning, methods of Selection; types of Interviews;
Meaning and importance of training; types of training and methods of training (meaning only): On the job (Coaching, under study, Assistant to, Job rotation, Committee membership and Apprenticeship) and Off the job (Internship, Vestibule, Case Study, Role playing, Lectures, and Sensitivity training).

4. Development of Public Relations

(a) Meaning, nature, scope of Public Relations.
   Self-explanatory.

(b) Elements of public relations - human relations, empathy, persuasion and dialogue.
   Meaning of each of the above.

(c) History of public relations and present status.
   Self-explanatory.

(d) Ethics in public relations.
   Growing role of ethics in business and public relations.

(e) Issues of the Environment
   (i) Destruction of ecosystem due to industrialization, dwelling of business units, transport, tourism and mining.

(ii) Excessive consumption of minerals, raw materials and other non-renewable resources.
   A brief understanding with examples.


Energy crisis: Urban and rural sectors. Renewable and non-renewable energy: Meaning, differences and examples; meaning and causes of greenhouse effect; global warming and threats of global warming; acid rain and its impact.

(iv) Environmental values and ethics.

   Fundamental duties and value education.
   Use of cloth bags, organic manure, clean surroundings, respect for other people’s things, developing an ethical environmental consciousness e.g. refusing use of polybags, styrofoam containers, etc.; reusing: plastic and glass containers; recycling: e.g. paper – this will reduce demand on wood and save trees.

(v) Consumer Education

   Meaning of Consumer Education; Understanding the importance of educating consumers of their rights; Types of consumer rights; making correct choices while buying different items; food adulteration and its harmful effects.

(vi) Effects of pollution on environment, human, health.

   Bhopal Gas Tragedy; Chernobyl Disaster.

(f) Community participation and contribution of public awareness programmes.

   Community participation and public awareness programmes for ecological restoration and conservation like the Chipko Andolan (Movement).
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT-100 Marks

A minimum of four assignments to be completed during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

Suggested list of assignments

1. Design a marketing plan for the launch of a new soap in the price range of Rs.15-20.

2. Make a report on the new forms of markets and marketing such as tele-markets (marketing through phones), home-shopping (catalogues like Burlington’s, etc.), Direct Marketing (example Eureka-Forbes). What according to you is their relevance in future and why?

3. Study the marketing strategies of a service sector company such as a courier service and a production company such as a pen manufacturer. Explain the differences and similarities in both the strategies. What do you think is the reason for these differences?

4. Study the product life cycle (PLC). Using Add-gel pens, explain in which part of the PLC they are giving valid justification.

5. Study five different advertisements in any one media (print, television, audio) of the FMCG (fast moving consumer goods) such as Coke, Pepsi, Lux, Surf, Tide, etc. and explain their positive and negative points.

6. Study the annual report (balance sheet and profit and loss account) of any company and comment on its financial health.

7. Study the working of the commercial banks in India by studying the working of the branch office of any Public sector commercial bank such as Canara bank, SBI, Bank of Baroda, etc.

8. Write an essay on the role of the Central Bank (Reserve Bank of India) in any economy with special reference to the Indian scenario.

9. Study the human resource policies of an Information Technology firm (developing software or hardware or in IT training).

10. Study the working of the Public relations department of a mid-sized firm operating in the media sector.

EVALUATION

The project work is to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. The External Examiner shall be nominated by the Head of the school and may be a teacher from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the relevant section/class. For example, a teacher of Commerce of Class XI may be deputed to be the External Examiner for Class X Commercial Applications project work.

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the candidate’s work independently.

Award of Marks (100 marks)

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 50 marks
External Examiner 50 marks

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the School.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
## INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS - PROPOSED GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Planning</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Understanding</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>The candidate chooses the right model. The collection of information and relevant data is very appropriate.</td>
<td>The candidate does comprehensive reference work. Shows ability to analyze and assemble the material collected.</td>
<td>The candidate can make excellent deductions from the data collected. The deductions thus made are recorded very appropriately.</td>
<td>The candidate shows remarkable ability to comprehend the complexities of various commercial functions. Can analyze the data and construct a suitable model.</td>
<td>Methodical, precise and clarity of expression. Neat and tidy presentation. Optimum utilization of skills.</td>
<td>4 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>The candidate chooses a suitable model. The information and data collected is appropriate.</td>
<td>The candidate does sufficient reference work. Requires guidance to analyze and assemble the material collected.</td>
<td>The candidate makes adequate deductions from data collected. Is able to record the same with clarity.</td>
<td>The candidate displays the ability to understand but cannot fully correlate it with practical applications.</td>
<td>Work - neat and tidy. Presented clearly and methodically. Techniques appropriate.</td>
<td>3 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>The candidate selects an appropriate model but the information and data collected is inadequate.</td>
<td>The candidate displays limited reference work. Poor ability to analyze and assemble the material collected.</td>
<td>The candidate makes deductions with help and guidance. Recording is appropriate.</td>
<td>The candidate shows limited capacity to grasp the intricacies of various commercial functions.</td>
<td>Standard presentation of work but disorganised in places. Writing untidy in places. Reasonably clear.</td>
<td>2 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>The candidate requires guidance to select a model and gather relevant information pertaining to it.</td>
<td>The candidate has done very little reference work and is unable to organise the material collected.</td>
<td>The candidate has minimum ability to analyze the data collected.</td>
<td>The candidate is able to understand the complexities of various commercial issues with guidance.</td>
<td>Sequence of work acceptable. Not very neat. Presentation poor.</td>
<td>1 mark for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to select a model or gather relevant information pertaining to it.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to do any reference work at all. Information collected is too meagre to do any meaningful assignment.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to analyze the data collected or make any observations.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the complexities of various commercial issues even with guidance.</td>
<td>Data presented is untidy and disorganised. Effort and initiative lacking.</td>
<td>0 mark for each criterion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ART (60)

Aims:

1. To acquire a knowledge of artistic terms, facts, concepts, theories and principles in drawing and painting, i.e. imagination, creativity, expression, aesthetic sense, organisation, observation and interest.

2. To develop an interest in the world of art.

3. To develop an artistic attitude and values through the study of art.

4. To acquire skills in observations, handling tools and drawing illustrations.

CLASSES IX AND X

PART 1: EXTERNAL EXAMINATION

There will be four papers, candidates will be required to offer any two papers:

Paper 1: (3 hours) Drawing and / or Painting from Still Life - 100 Marks

Paper 2: (3 hours) Drawing and / or Painting from Nature - 100 Marks

Paper 3: (3 hours) Original Imaginative Composition in Colour - 100 Marks

Paper 4: (3 hours) Applied Art - 100 Marks

PAPER 1 (3 hours) Drawing and / or Painting from Still Life

A group of objects which will be artificial or natural and may include such things as cut flowers, fruits, vegetables, a growing plant, as well as domestic or other artificial objects: the group may be drawn or painted. The work can be carried out, if the candidate wishes, in relation to the surroundings or the part of the room in which the group is placed. If the group is painted, the background must be included.

PAPER 2 (3 hours) Drawing and / or Painting from Nature

This paper is divided into two separate sections. Candidates may offer either A or B. In both sections, the subject may be interpreted freely, either in a decorative or in a realistic manner.

A. Study of the structure of natural forms: such as a spray or branch, which may include flowers, foliage or fruit, fossils, bones, etc. Candidates are expected to reveal their appreciation of natural growth or structure by means of drawing or painting.

B. A subject will be set for drawing or painting out of doors. There should be evidence of a direct study from nature.

PAPER 3 (3 hours) Original Imaginative Composition in Colour

A paper containing a list of alternative subjects will be given to candidates one week before the examination. The actual composition will be executed in the examination room after a period of not less than 7 days from the distribution of the paper to the candidates; sketches or other notes must not be taken into the examination room. Since this is a test of original work, it would be inappropriate for any form of guidance to be given to candidates other than that printed on the question paper. A variety of themes will be set; these may be given in the form of titles indicating the subject or of specified subjects for inclusion in composition, or in any other form that will stimulate the imagination. Candidates should base their work, if possible, on scenes which they have themselves observed. Any style or technique including that which is traditional in the candidate’s own area may be used.

PAPER 4 (3 hours) Applied Art

Candidates will be required to answer any one question. The object of this paper is to test the ability of candidates in craftwork where the material is restricted to flat paper, ink and/or colour. Questions will be set requiring the design and execution of the following:

- the page of a book, book cover, or end paper;
- a notice or pictorial poster;
- a card such as Christmas card or invitation card, or emblem;
- a patterned paper for a specific purpose.

Several but not all of these alternative subjects will be set, and candidates will be required to select any one of them. There will be an opportunity to make full use of the calligrapher’s art withdrawn and painted, pen-made or brush-written lettering.
Notes

(a) Any medium may be used provided that it is suitable for the subject. Painted work must be carried out in a quick-drying medium and must be completely dry before it is dispatched. When acrylic paint is used for examination work, it must be mixed with water. All paints used must be of adequate quality; if coloured crayons or chalk are used, they must have a range and quality comparable with that of paints and must be carefully fixed at the examination centre before the work is sent to the Examiner. Monochrome may be used where permitted by the regulations for each Paper but will not be accepted as satisfying the requirement in respect of colour for Paper 3.

(b) Candidates must use their judgement with regard to (i) the size of a drawing or painting (ii) the proportion of height to width within the space available. In all cases credit will be given to good composition.

(c) In each of Papers 1 to 3, the test is of free drawing or painting. Therefore, any mechanical means for the execution of the drawing or painting (such as measuring or ruling) are not allowed. Instruments and tracing papers are allowed for Paper 4, but candidates are advised to restrict their use as far as possible.

(d) Where question papers or printed instructions provide for alternative groups, etc., the Supervisor in consultation with an Art Teacher will decide which of these alternatives is to form the subject of the examination, after taking account of local convenience, etc. At centres for candidates from more than one school, both of the alternative subjects in Paper 2 (Plant Drawing) must be provided if they are required by schools or candidates.

(e) Suitable alternative subjects will be provided for the different areas, so far as this may appear desirable. Account will be taken of different climatic conditions in the selection of flower specimens, etc.

(f) The paper supplied for use in the examination room will be about 35 cm x 25 cm. Schools or candidates wishing to work on a large scale, not larger than Half-Imperial or Royal (65 cm x 50 cm) or on a different type of tone or paper, will be at liberty to provide their own. Work which is carried out on stiff boards, or which is mounted cannot be accepted. The paper used by candidates must not be less than 35 cm x 25 cm and the work submitted must fill or approximately fill the page.

(g) All drawing must be packed flat and not rolled. Half-Imperial and Royal sheets should be folded across the middle, when drawings are too large to enclose in the envelopes provided, it is essential that the information required on the front of the envelope be given and that the envelope itself be packed in the same parcel with the drawings.

(h) Examiners are caused great inconvenience by candidates failing to write their examination number either clearly or correctly, thus making identification difficult. Schools are asked to cooperate by impressing upon candidates that they must write their names on drawings and paintings on the front (top right-hand corner) and also on the back of their assignments. They must not write anything else on the front of the picture. Failure to observe this instruction may result in loss of marks.

Standing Instructions for Supervisors

PAPERS 1 and 2:

The printed 'Instructions' for these papers, which are sent to schools well in advance of the examination, will be limited, as far as possible, to the subjects of the tests. They are for the use of the Supervisors only, in consultation with the Art teacher.

It is important that early attention should be given to the provision of the subjects required. In both Papers 1 and 2, alternative assignment must be set if required by candidates.

The group or subject should be arranged so that each candidate obtains an uninterrupted view; for Paper 1 and 2, candidates should not be more than 4 m from the group. Candidates may form a semicircle but not a complete circle round the groups; more than one session may be arranged if there is a large number of candidates. The examination must be held in good light but care must be taken that the sunlight does not fall upon the group or subject while work is in progress. If the group or subject is painted, the background must be included.

The surface on which the group of objects for Paper 1 and the group for painting only in Paper 2 is arranged must be below the level of the candidate's eye-level.
Drawing and / or Painting from Nature:

Alternative A. Study of the structure of natural forms:
It is desirable that each candidate be given a separate specimen and be permitted to handle and arrange them.
If the specimens named in the Instruction are not available, Supervisors may, with the assistance of the Art teacher, substitute other specimens as similar as possible to those which have been set. The name of the specimen used must be stated on the back of the drawing in small block letters.
Sprays, when these are set, must be reasonably large and full and in good condition: they should be displayed in a vase or bottle and be clearly visible against a plain background. The container must not be drawn.

Or

Alternative B. Direct study of nature:
A subject is to be set for drawing or painting out of doors. Evidence of direct study in the outdoors must be discernible.

Original Imaginative Composition in Colour:
Copies of the Paper are to be given to the candidates at least a week before the paper is taken in the examination room. Candidates should be instructed to bring their copies of the questions paper with them at the time fixed for this examination.

Applied Art:
At centres where necessary arrangements can be made, candidates may cut and print from a block in the examination room. Folded and cutout paper may be used in making designs. A collage may be used.

PART 2:
(To be assessed internally by the School - 100 marks).

Practical Work in Art

(A) Course Work
(1) Candidates will be required to practice sketching, painting, drawing, etc., in preparation for the examination. They will also undertake practical work on any of the topics suggested below. The practical work of the candidates will be assessed by the teacher as course work. The teacher is free to assess the course work either on the basis of continuous assessment or on the basis of periodical tests.

(2) Suggested topics for practical work:
(i) Pottery work.
(ii) Sculpture; any medium.
(iii) Carving in any available material: e.g. wood, plaster, stone.
(iv) Panel or relief in clay or plaster.
(v) Block-printing, batik, tie and dye, etc., on any material.
(vi) Printing from original wood or lino block.
(vii) Creative Photography.
(viii) Cartoon and portrait drawing.
(ix) Animation.

(B) Finished Work
In addition to the course work the candidates will have to submit four pieces of finished Artwork for assessment by the External Examiner. The topics on which these pieces of Artwork may be based can be taken from the syllabus or from any of the topics listed in (A) (2) above or from any other aspect of Art.

(C) Assessment
The teacher and the External Examiner will assess the Artwork of the candidates on impression by placing the work of the candidates in groups, giving the following aspects due consideration:

- Imaginative expression.
- Quality of pattern, line and materials.
- Skill in the use of tools and materials.
- Use of colour.

Other aspects may also be considered depending on the nature of the practical work.

(D) Award of Marks (100 Marks)
Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner) 50 marks
External Examiner 50 marks

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
### INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN ART - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Procedure/ Testing</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference/ Results</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>Size, perspective, placement and left-over spaces utilized well.</td>
<td>Shapes, likeness, flow of drawing and flow of line.</td>
<td>Usage of light and darkness, colour scheme, texture-innovation</td>
<td>Perfect mastery over the colour, brush handling and the instruments used.</td>
<td>Inspired, technically sound and good to eyes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 marks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>Any one aspect is wrong.</td>
<td>Any one aspect is wrong.</td>
<td>All the above aspects are without innovation.</td>
<td>Good handling of above aspects.</td>
<td>All above aspects are without inspiration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3 marks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>Any two aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>Any two aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>All the above aspects are without proper texture.</td>
<td>Poor handling of some aspects.</td>
<td>Good to the eyes but with technical errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2 marks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>Any three aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>Any three aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>Only one aspect is proper</td>
<td>Poor handling of most aspects.</td>
<td>Not so presentable and with technical errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 mark)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>All the aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>All the aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>All the aspects are wrong.</td>
<td>Poor in all aspects.</td>
<td>Unappealing in all aspects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(0 marks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION (72)

Aims:
1. To create an awareness of the necessity for vigour and efficiency through physical fitness.
2. To develop knowledge and understanding of the requirements for healthy living, nutrition, exercise and relaxation.
3. To create awareness of the necessity to develop good posture and physical poise.
4. To develop knowledge and understanding of skills relating to leisure time activities and of a recreational nature.
5. To create opportunities to develop 'esprit de corps', courtesy, sportsmanship, social skills, democratic conduct and ideals.
6. To develop appreciation of the aesthetic and cultural aspects of movement.

CLASS IX

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The written paper will be divided into two Sections, A and B.

Section A: will consist of compulsory short answer questions on Section A of the syllabus.

Section B: Candidates will be required to answer questions on the rules, skills required and the methods of training of any two of the given team games.

PART 1: THEORY – 100 Marks

SECTION A

1. The Human Anatomy and Physiology
   (i) Skeletal System: Bones
   Identification of the following bones within the body:
   (ii) Functions of the skeletal system.
   Framework and Support, Movement, Protection of vital organs, Mineral storage, Blood cell production.
   (iii) Classification of different types of joints:
   Fixed joints / fibrous joints (skull), Slightly movable joints / cartilaginous joints (knee, elbow), Freely movable joints / Synovial joints (wrist, ankle, shoulder, neck).

PART 1: THEORY – 100 Marks

SECTION A

1. The Human Anatomy and Physiology
   (i) Skeletal System: Bones
   Identification of the following bones within the body:
   (ii) Functions of the skeletal system.
   Framework and Support, Movement, Protection of vital organs, Mineral storage, Blood cell production.
   (iii) Classification of different types of joints:
   Fixed joints / fibrous joints (skull), Slightly movable joints / cartilaginous joints (knee, elbow), Freely movable joints / Synovial joints (wrist, ankle, shoulder, neck).

A brief explanation of the above types of joints with examples.

(iv) Types of joint movements in physical activities
   Hinge joint - Flexion and Extension, Pivot joint - Rotation, Ball and Socket joint - Flexion, Extension, Adduction, Abduction, Internal and External rotation, Saddle joint - Flexion, Extension, Adduction, Abduction and Circumduction.
   Meaning and examples of each of the above.

(v) Benefits of exercise on the Skeletal System
   Increases flexibility, makes bones stronger, strengthens joints, Good posture, Brings about a healthy lifestyle.

   2. Muscular System
   (i) Types of muscles
   Voluntary/ skeletal, Involuntary/ Smooth/ Cardiac Muscles, Isometric and isotonic
   Meaning of the above along with and difference.

   (ii) Identification of Muscles
   Identification of the following muscles within the body: Latissimus dorsi, Deltoid, Rotator cuffs, Pectorals, Biceps, Triceps, Abdominals, Hip flexors, Gluteals, Hamstring group, Quadriceps group, Gastrocnemius, Tibialis anterior.
(iii) Benefits of exercise on the muscular system.

Increases strength, endurance and power, better neuromuscular coordination, improves posture, enhances flexibility, decreases chances of injury.

3. Respiratory System

(i) Pathway of Air into the body.

The mouth/nose, Pharynx, Larynx, Trachea, Bronchi, Bronchioles, Diaphragm, Lungs, Alveoli.

A brief understanding of the above with the help of diagrams.

(ii) Mechanics of Breathing

External respiration - breathing in oxygen and breathing out carbon dioxide, Diffusion of respiratory gasses in the alveoli, Internal respiration - cellular respiration

(iii) Oxygen Debt and lactic acid accumulation.

Meaning only.

(iv) Second Wind.

Meaning only.

(v) Vital capacity and Tidal volume.

Meaning and difference.

(vi) Benefits of exercise on the respiratory system.

Increase in tidal volume, Respiratory muscles become stronger, increase in aerobic endurance, Faster rate of recovery to perform a physical activity.

4. Circulatory System

(i) Structure of the Heart.

Meaning and functions of: Atria (left and right atria), Ventricles (left and right ventricles), Arteries, Veins, Capillaries.

(ii) Heart rate, Stroke Volume, Cardiac output.

Meaning and difference.

(iii) Mechanism of blood circulation.

A brief understanding of the process of blood circulation.

(iv) Blood

(a) Composition of Blood (Plasma, Red blood cells, White blood cells, Platelets).

Meaning and functions.

(b) Blood groups - A, B, AB, O and Rh factor; Hemoglobin; Blood pressure

Brief understanding of the Blood groups; donors and recipients. Hemoglobin: function only; Systolic and diastolic blood pressure (meaning and difference).

(v) Benefits of exercise on the Circulatory system

Increase in the size of heart, resting pulse increases, Reduction in heart related problems, Improvement of the cardiovascular system, Increase in hemoglobin, Faster recovery to normal pulse after physical activity.

5. Games and Sports

Games and sports and their psychological and social benefits.

Meaning and difference between Games and sports;

Psychological and social benefits: build confidence, bring about emotional control, lead to spirit of competitiveness, development of positive attitude, right attitude towards winning and losing, camaraderie, respecting authority, self-esteem, patience, resilience, cooperation, team work, sportsmanship, fair play, leadership, time management.

SECTION B

Any two of the following games are to be studied:

Cricket, Football, Hockey, Basketball, Volleyball, Badminton.

The details for each game are given below:

**CRICKET**

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game

The Field of play: Diagram of the cricket field and pitch with measurements and specifications; The Ball (Shape, Material, Circumference, Weight); The Bat (Length, Width, Material); Stumps and bails (Height, Width); The Players (Number of players (playing eleven and substitutes); Substitutions; The Players’ Equipment; Compulsory equipment; Types of matches (One day, Five days, Four days and T20); Officials and their duties (2 field umpires, 1 third umpire, 1 match referee and 2 scorers); The Ball in and out of Play; Ways of a batsman getting out.
3. **Fundamental skills and technique**

Batting (On drive, off drive, Square cut and Leg glance); Fielding (Close catching, catching 'In the outfield', Long barrier and Throwing); Bowling (In swing, Out swing, Yorker and Full toss); wicket-keeping (Footwork, Catching the ball, and Diving).

4. **Terminology:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maiden over,</td>
<td>Hat trick,</td>
<td>Extra,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead rubber,</td>
<td>Seam bowling,</td>
<td>Over,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No ball,</td>
<td>Bouncer,</td>
<td>Sight screen,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bump ball,</td>
<td>Danger area,</td>
<td>Power play,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overthrow,</td>
<td>Declaration,</td>
<td>Appeal,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodyline Bowling,</td>
<td>Dot ball,</td>
<td>Substitute,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead ball,</td>
<td>Ball-tampering,</td>
<td>Century,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow-on,</td>
<td>Golden duck,</td>
<td>Nick,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nightwatchman,</td>
<td>Tail ender,</td>
<td>Pull shot,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innings defeat,</td>
<td>Cover drive,</td>
<td>Innings,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight drive,</td>
<td>Sweep shot,</td>
<td>Hook shot,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse sweep,</td>
<td>Upper cut,</td>
<td>Late cut,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leg glance,</td>
<td>Pull shot,</td>
<td>Flick shot,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beamer,</td>
<td>Off cutter,</td>
<td>Leg cutter,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short pitch,</td>
<td>Full length delivery,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse swing,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **National and International governing bodies of Cricket**

- BCCI - Board of Control for Cricket in India

6. **National and International tournaments**

National Tournament: Ranji Trophy, Duleep Trophy, Vijay Hazare Trophy, Deodhar Trophy, Irani Trophy, Indian Premier League

International Tournaments: ICC Cricket World Cup, ICC champions Trophy, ICC World T20, World Cricket League.

**FOOTBALL**

1. **Knowledge of the game**

2. **Laws of the game**

The Field of play: Diagram of the Field with Measurements and Specifications, Height and Width of Goalpost, Height of Corner flags

The Ball: Shape, Material, Circumference, weight, Air pressure

The Players: Number of players (playing eleven and substitutes), Number of substitutions allowed in a match, Substitution procedure

The Players’ Equipment, Compulsory Equipment

The Referee: Powers and Duties, Compulsory Equipment, Referee signals

Other match officials: Assistant Referees: Duties and Signals; Fourth official: Duties; Additional assistant referee: Duties; Reserve assistant referee: Duties

The Duration of the Match: Periods of play, Half-time interval, Allowance for time lost, Penalty kick, Abandoned match

The Start and Restart of Play: Kick-off and its Procedure (start, both halves, both halves of extra time and restarts play after a goal), Free kicks and its Procedure (Direct and Indirect), Penalty Kicks and its Procedure, Throw-in and its Procedure, Goal kicks and its Procedure, Corner Kicks and its Procedure

The Ball in and out of Play

Determining the outcome of a match: Goal scored, Winning team, Kicks from the penalty mark

Offside: Offside position, Offside offence, No offence

Fouls and Misconduct: Direct free kick, Indirect free kick, Disciplinary action (Yellow card and Red card), Restart of play after fouls and misconduct.

3. **Fundamental Skills and Technique**

Passing (Short pass and Long pass); Trapping (Step trap, inside trap, Thigh trap, Chest trap and Head trap); Shooting (Instep, Swerve shot, Chip and toe punt); Dribbling; Receiving; Heading; Tackle; Goalkeeping.

4. **Terminology**

Advantage, Zonal marking, Sliding Tackle, Through pass, Quarter Circle, Man-to-Man Marking, Additional time, Extra time, Nutmeg, One-on-one, Step over, Technical area, Volley, Half Volley, Attacker, Defender, Chip, Cross, Overlap, Lob, Banana Kick, Bicycle Kick, Wall Pass, Goal line technology (GLT).
5. National and International Governing Bodies
   AIFF - All India Football Federation
   FIFA - Federation Internationale de Football Association
   IFAB - International Football Association Board

6. National and International Tournaments
   National Tournament: Santosh Trophy, Subroto Cup, Federation Cup, Durand Cup, I – League
   International Tournament: FIFA World Cup, UEFA European Championship, AFC Cup

HOCKEY

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game
   Field of play: Diagram of the Field with Measurements and Specifications
   Composition of teams: Number of Players, Substitution rule for Field players and Goalkeepers
   Captains: Identity and Responsibility
   Players’ clothing and equipment: Uniform and equipment of field players, Goalkeepers
   Match and result: Duration of the match and half time, Result of match
   Start and re-start of the match: Procedure of Start (centre pass) and Re-start (Bully, Free hit, Second half)
   Ball outside the field: Procedure to re-start from different areas, side line, back line, after every goal
   Method of scoring
   Conduct of play: Players, Goalkeepers and Players with Goalkeeping Privileges; Umpires (Responsibilities of Umpires).
   Penalties and procedures for taking penalties: Awarding: Free Hit, Penalty Corner and Penalty Stroke; Procedures: Free hit, Penalty corner, Penalty stroke
   Personal Penalties: Cautions (Verbal warning); Temporary suspension: Green Card - 2 minutes suspension, Yellow Card- 5 minutes suspension; Permanent suspension (Red Card)

3. Equipment Specifications
   Field Equipment: Goal-post: (side board, back board and net); Flag post
   Hockey Stick (Specification and Properties)
   Ball: Shape, Material, Circumference, Weight, Colour

4. Fundamental Skills and Technique
   Passing (Push, Drive and Sweep)
   Trap (Upright stop & Flat stop)
   Dribbling (Straight dribble, Loose dribble, Indian dribble, Dribbling pull back, One hand dribble: right hand and reverse side) Shooting, Goalkeeping

5. Terminology
   Forehand, Playing Distance, Tackle,
   Back Stick, Dangerous Play, Field Goal,
   Obstruction, Raised Ball, High Stick,
   Hooking, Reverse stick, Push,
   Scoop, Advantage Flick, High ball,
   Shooting circle, Under cutting, Jab,
   Foot, Give-and-go, Carry the ball,
   Reverse hit, Centre pass, Back pass,
   Long corner, Rebound, Rusher,
   Cross, Through pass, Stroke,
   16-yard hit,

6. National and International Governing Bodies
   FIH - Fédération Internationale de Hockey (French)
   IHF - Indian Hockey Federation

7. National and International tournaments
   National Tournaments: All India Gurmeet Memorial Hockey Tournament. Chandigarh, All India Chhatrapati Shivaji Hockey Tournament. Delhi, All India Indira Gold Cup Hockey Tournament, Jammu.
   International Tournaments: Sultan Azlan Shah Hockey Tournament, World Hockey Cup, Champions Trophy.

BASKETBALL

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules and Regulations of the Game
   Court: Diagram of the court with Dimensions and Specifications, Meaning of Court areas, lines, circle, semi-circle, position of the scorer’s table and substitution chairs.
   Equipment needed to conduct the game
   Teams: Definition, Rules, Players uniform
Injured players
Captain and Coaches: Duties and powers
Duration of Play
Playing time, Tied score and Extra periods
Status of the ball: Ball Live, Ball Dead
Jump ball and Alternating possession: Jump ball: Definition, Procedure and Situations; Alternating possession: Definition and Procedure
How the ball is played: Definition and Rule
Control of Ball: Definition, Team Control: Continues and Ends
Goal: When made and its value, Definition, Rule of scoring
Throw-in, time-out, substitution: Definition, Rules and procedures.
Game Lost by Forfeit, default, violation: Rules and Penalty
Player out of bounce and Ball Out of Bounds: Definition and Rule
Dribbling: Definition, a dribble starts, a dribble ends, rule for dribbling
Travelling: Definition, Pivot
Closely Guarded Player: Definition and Rule
3 Seconds rule, 8 Seconds rule, 24 Seconds rule and procedure
Ball returned to backcourt: Definition, Rule and Penalty
Goaltending and Interference: Definition and rule; Meaning and penalty of Interference; Penalty for The Respective Violations.
Fouls – Definition; Personal Foul, Double Foul - Definition and Penalty; Technical Foul: Rules of conduct, Violence, Definition and Penalty; Unsportsmanlike Foul, Disqualifying foul - Definition and Penalty
Fighting - Definition, Rule and Penalty; Penalty for the respective Fouls; Five fouls by a player; Team fouls: Definition and Rule.
Contact: General principles: Cylinder principle, Principle of verticality, Legal guarding position, guarding a player who controls the ball, Guarding a player who does not control the ball, A player who is in the air, Screening (Legal and Illegal), Charging, Blocking, No charge semi-circle areas, Contacting an opponent with the hand(s) or arm(s), Holding, Pushing
Free Throws - Definition, Rule and Penalty
Duties and Powers of: Officials, Table officials and Commissioner; Referee; Scorer and Assistant Scorer; Timer; Short clock operator.

3. Fundamental Skills and Technique

Dribbling (high dribble, change of pace, crossover, between the legs and behind the back)
Passing (chest pass, bounce pass, baseball pass, outlet pass and no-look pass)
Shooting (layup, jump shot, hook shot, free throw, bank shot and slam dunk)
Defence (man to man defence, zone defence and combination defence)
Offence (early offence, set offence, motion offence, zone offence and spread offence)
Rebounding (Offensive and Defensive)
Pivot

4. Terminology

Drive, Fake, Fast Break, Blocking, Charge, Carry, Screen, Double Dribble, Travel, Triple Threat, Ball Handler, Dead Ball, Front Court, Loose Ball, Held Ball, Dunk, Field Goal, Alley-Oop, Back Court, Press, Box out, Double foul, Jump stop, Timeout, Air ball, Jump ball, Game clock, Block, Possession arrow

5. National and International Governing Bodies of Basketball

BFI - Basketball Federation of India
FIBA - Federation Internationale De Basketball

6. National and International tournaments

National Tournaments: Youth National Basketball Championships, Federation Cup Basketball Championship, UBA Pro Basketball League
International Tournaments: FIBA World, Championship, European Basketball Championship, FIBA Asia Championship
VOLLEYBALL

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game

Playing Area: Diagram of the Play Area with Measurements and Specifications; Diagram of Net, Antenna and Posts with measurements and specifications

Ball: Shape, Material, Weight, Circumference, Air Pressure

Composition of teams

Players equipment and forbidden objects

Team Leaders: Responsibility of Captain, Coach and Assistant coach

Playing Format: To score a point, To win a set, To win the match

Structure of Play: The Toss, Official warm-up session, Team starting line-up, Positions and Positional fault, Rotation and Rotation fault

States of Play: Ball in play, Ball out of play, Ball "IN", Ball "OUT"

Playing the ball: Team Hits, Characteristics of the hit, Faults in playing the ball, Ball at the net, Ball crossing the net, Ball touching the net, Ball in the net

Player at the net: Reaching beyond the net, Penetration under the net, Contact with the net, Player's faults at the net

Service: First service in a set, Service order, Authorization of the service, Execution of the service, Screening, Faults made during service, Serving faults and Positional faults

Attack hit: Characteristics, Restrictions, Faults

Block: Blocking, Block contact, Blocking within the opponent's space, Block and team hits, Blocking the service, Blocking faults

Interruptions, Delays and Intervals: Interruptions (meaning); Number of regular game interruptions; Sequence of regular game interruptions; Request for regular game interruptions;

Time-outs and Technical time-outs

Exceptional game interruptions: Injury/illness, External interference, Prolonged interruptions

Substitution: Limitation, Exceptional, Expulsion/disqualification, Illegal, Procedure, Improper request

Game delays: Types of delays, Delay sanctions

Intervals and change of court

Libero player: Designation of the Libero, Equipment, Actions involving the libero, Re-designation of a new libero

Participants' conduct: Sportsmanlike conduct, Fair play

Misconduct and its sanctions: Minor misconduct, Misconduct leading to sanction, Sanction scale,

Cards used: Warning (Verbal and Yellow card); Penalty (Red card); Expulsion (Red plus Yellow card jointly); Disqualification (Red plus Yellow card separately)

Referees: Composition, Procedures, Location, Authority and Responsibilities of: First referee, Second referee, Scorer, Assistant scorer, Line judges.

3. Fundamental Skills and Techniques

Service (Underhand, Topspin, Float, Jump serve and Jump float)

Pass (Underarm pass and Overhand pass)

Set (Overhead and Bump)

Attack/spike (Backcourt, Line and cross-court shot, Dip, Block-abuse, Off-speed hit, Quick hit, Slide and Double-quick hit)

Block (Single block, Double block and Triple block)

Dig

4. Terminology

Back row attack, Block assist, Side out,

Blocking error, Floater, Two set,

Extension roll, Free ball, Joust,

Overlapping, Back set, Carry,

Closing the block, Ball down, Quick set,

Serving zone, Defence zone, Attack zone,

Foot fault, Net violation, Trap set,

Reading an opponent,
5. National and International Governing Bodies of Volleyball
   VFI - Volleyball Federation of India
   FIVB - Federation International De Volleyball

6. National and International tournaments
   National Tournaments: Indian Volleyball League, Federation Cup, Poornima Trophy
   International Tournaments: World Championship, World Cup Volleyball, Super Challenge Cup

BADMINTON

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game
   Court: Diagram of the court with Measurements and Specifications, Court equipment (Posts and Net)
   Shuttle: Dimensions and Specifications, Testing a shuttle for speed
   Racket: Diagram of the racket with Measurements and Specifications
   Toss: Procedure
   Scoring system
   Change of ends
   Service: Singles (serving and receiving courts); Doubles: Serving and receiving courts, Order of play and position on court, Scoring and serving, Sequence of serving
   Service court errors
   Lets
   Shuttle not in play
   Continuous play, Misconduct and Penalties
   Officials duties and appeals: Referee, Umpire, Service judge, Line judges

3. Fundamental Skills
   Grip (Forehand grip and Backhand grip)
   Footwork
   Serve (High serve, Low serve, Flick serve)
   Strokes (Overhead forehand stroke, Overhead backhand stroke, Underarm forehand stroke and Underarm backhand stroke)
   Shots (Clearing/lobbing, Drop shots and Smash)

4. Terminology
   Short serve Long serve Wide serve
   Service order, Love, All,
   Deuce, Forecourt, Mid-court,
   Rear court, Rally, Set,
   Rubber, Lunge, Clear lob,
   Half smash, Full smash, Carry,
   Baseline smash, Drive, Push shot,
   Tumbling net shot, Net kill, Net lift
   Hairpin net shot, Alley, Back alley,
   Follow through, Court, Wood shot
   Flick, Bird,
   Singles footwork base

5. National and International Governing Bodies of Badminton
   BAI - Badminton Association of India
   BWF - Badminton World Federation

6. National and International tournaments
   National Tournaments: Indian Open Badminton Championship, Senior National Badminton championship.
   International Tournaments: World Championship, Thomas Cup.

PART 2: INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks
Please note the guidelines for internal assessment as given for Class X.
There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The written paper will be divided into two Sections, A and B.

Section A: will consist of compulsory short answer questions on Section A of the syllabus.

Section B: Candidates will be required to answer questions on the rules, skills required and the methods of training of any two of the given team games.

PART 1: THEORY - 100 Marks

SECTION A

1. Human Growth and Development
   (i) Growth and Development
       Meaning of growth and development and difference between the two.
       A brief understanding of the Stages: Infancy (0 to 5 years), Childhood (5 to 12 years), Adolescence (12 to 19 years), Adulthood (19 to 65 years and above)
   (ii) Factors that influence Human Growth and Development
       Hereditary, Environmental, Gender, Nationality, Nutrition.

2. Physical Education
   (i) Meaning of Physical Education
   (ii) Objectives of Physical Education
       Physical development, Psychological development, Social development, Emotional development.

3. Body types
   Endomorph, Mesomorph, Ectomorph.

4. Physical Fitness
   (i) Meaning of Physical fitness and its importance.
   (ii) Components of Physical Fitness.
       Cardiovascular/respiratory endurance, Stamina, Strength, Flexibility, Power, Speed, Coordination, Agility, Balance, Accuracy.
   (iii) Factors affecting Physical Fitness.

5. Sports Training
   (i) Meaning of Sports training.
   (ii) Importance of sports training and its objectives.
       Builds up strength and endurance, Improves skill levels, Builds motivation, ambition and confidence, Improves knowledge of their sport, Increases muscle tone, Facilitates good circulation, Improves agility and flexibility, Improves the rate of waste product disposal, Speeds up recovery time, More resistant to injury and illness, Improves concentration, Increases self-esteem.
       (A brief understanding)
   (iii) Principles of Sports Training.
       Individuality, Specificity, Progression, Overload, Adaptation, Recovery, Reversibility, Variance, Frequency, Continuity, Active participation, Periodization, Intensity.
       A brief understanding of the above.

6. Safety in Sports
   (i) Sports related injuries.
       Muscle strain/Pulled muscle, Torn ACL (anterior cruciate ligament), Torn MCL (medial collateral ligament), Shin splints, Stress fracture, Fracture, Plantar fasciitis, sprained ankle, Tennis elbow, Low back pain, Hip Bursitis, Concussion, Achilles tendonitis, Runner's knee.
       A brief understanding of the sports injuries and first aid for these injuries.
   (ii) Prevention of injuries.
       Warming up and cooling down to be done; fitness of the participant; use of correct equipment and maintaining equipment; Proper knowledge of rules of the game/sport; Wearing the recommended protective gear; importance of resting between workouts; supervision of coach/teacher; proper training of skills and techniques; safe facilities.
7. Health Education
   (i) Meaning and Importance of Health Education
   (ii) Nutrition
       A brief understanding of malnutrition - undernutrition and overnutrition.
   (iii) Dietary modification for Sportsperson
       Calories (carbohydrates; Proteins; Vitamins; Fluid; Salts (sodium etc.)
   (iv) Meal planning guidelines for various physical activities with sample menus.
8. Careers in Physical Education
   Various career options in Physical Education.
   Coach, Physical Education Teachers, professional sportsperson, Sports management, Commentators, Officials.
   A brief understanding of the above.

SECTION B
Candidates will be required to answer questions on any two of the following team games.
Cricket, Football, Hockey, Basketball, Volleyball, Badminton.
The details for each game are given below:

CRICKET
1. Knowledge of the game
2. Rules of the game
   The Field of play: Diagram of the cricket field and pitch with measurements and specifications; The Ball (Shape, Material, Circumference, Weight); The Bat (Length, Width, Material); Stumps and bails (Height, Width); The Players (Number of players (playing eleven and substitutes); Substitutions; The Players’ Equipment; Compulsory equipment; Types of matches (One day, Five days, Four days and T20); Officials and their duties (2 field umpires, 1 third umpire, 1 match referee and 2 scorers); The Ball in and out of Play; Ways of a batsman getting out
3. Fundamental skills and technique
   Batting (On drive, Off drive, Square cut and Leg glance); Fielding (Close catching, Catching 'In the outfield', Long barrier and Throwing); Bowling (In swing, Out swing, Yorker and Full toss); wicket-keeping (Footwork, Catching the ball, and Diving)
4. Terminology
   Maiden over, Hat trick, Extra,
   Dead rubber, Seam bowling, Over,
   No ball, Bouncer, Sight screen,
   Bump ball, Danger area, Power play,
   Overthrow, Declaration, Appeal,
   Bodyline Bowling, Dot ball, Substitute,
   Dead ball, Ball-tampering, Century,
   Follow-on, Golden duck, Nick,
   Nightwatchman, Tailender, Pull shot,
   Innings defeat, Cover drive, Innings,
   Straight drive, Sweep shot, Hook shot,
   Reverse sweep, Upper cut, Late cut,
   Leg glance, Pull shot, Flick shot,
   Beamer, Off cutter, Leg cutter,
   Short pitch, Full length delivery,
   Reverse swing,

5. National and International governing bodies of Cricket
   BCCI - Board of Control for Cricket in India
   ICC - International Cricket Council
6. National and International tournaments
   National Tournament: Ranji Trophy, Duleep Trophy, Vijay Hazare Trophy, Deodhar Trophy, Irani Trophy, Indian Premier League.
   International Tournaments: ICC Cricket World Cup, ICC champions Trophy, ICC World T20, World Cricket League.

FOOTBALL
1. Knowledge of the game
2. Laws of the game
   The Field of play: Diagram of the Field with Measurements and Specifications, Height and Width of Goalpost, Height of Corner flags
   The Ball: Shape, Material, Circumference, weight, Air pressure
The Players: Number of players (playing eleven and substitutes), Number of substitutions allowed in a match, Substitution procedure

The Players’ Equipment, Compulsory Equipment

The Referee: Powers and Duties, Compulsory Equipment, Referee signals

Other match officials: Assistant Referees: Duties and Signals; Fourth official: Duties; Additional assistant referee: Duties; Reserve assistant referee: Duties

The Duration of the Match: Periods of play, Half-time interval, Allowance for time lost, Penalty kick, Abandoned match

The Start and Restart of Play: Kick-off and its Procedure (start, both halves, both halves of extra time and restarts play after a goal), Free kicks and its Procedure (Direct and Indirect), Penalty Kicks and its Procedure, Throw-in and its Procedure, Goal kicks and its Procedure, Corner Kicks and its Procedure

The Ball in and out of Play

Determining the outcome of a match: Goal scored, Winning team, Kicks from the penalty mark

Offside: Offside position, Offside offence, No offence

Fouls and Misconduct: Direct free kick, Indirect free kick, Disciplinary action (Yellow card and Red card), Restart of play after fouls and misconduct

3. Fundamental Skills and Technique

Passing (Short pass and Long pass); Trapping (Step trap, Inside trap, Thigh trap, Chest trap and Head trap); Shooting (Instep, Swerve shot, Chip and toe punt); Dribbling; Receiving; Heading; Tackle; Goalkeeping.

4. Terminology

Advantage, Zonal marking, Sliding Tackle, Through pass, Quarter Circle, Man-to-Man Marking, Additional time, Extra time, Nutmeg, One-on-one, Step over, Technical area, Volley, Half Volley, Attacker, Defender, Chip, Cross, Overlap, Lob, Banana Kick, Bicycle Kick, Wall Pass, Goal line technology (GLT)

5. National and International Governing Bodies

AIFF - All India Football Federation
FIFA - Federation Internationale de Football Association
IFAB - International Football Association Board

6. National and International Tournaments

National Tournaments: Santosh Trophy, Subroto Cup, Federation Cup, Durand Cup, I – League
International Tournaments: FIFA World Cup, UEFA European Championship, AFC Cup

HOCKEY

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game

Field of play: Diagram of the Field with Measurements and Specifications
Composition of teams: Number of Players, Substitution rule for Field players and Goalkeepers
Captains: Identity and Responsibility
Players’ clothing and equipment: Uniform and equipment of Field Players, Goalkeepers
Match and result: Duration of the match and half time, Result of match
Start and re-start of the match: Procedure of Start (centre pass) and Re-start (Bully, Free hit, Second half)
Ball outside the field: Procedure to re-start from different areas, side line, back line, after every goal
Method of scoring
Conduct of play: Players, Goalkeepers and Players with Goalkeeping Privileges; Umpires (Responsibilities of Umpires).
Penalties and procedures for taking penalties: Awarding: Free Hit, Penalty Corner and Penalty Stroke; Procedures: Free hit, Penalty corner, Penalty stroke.
Personal Penalties: Cautions (Verbal warning); Temporary suspension: Green Card - 2 minutes suspension, Yellow Card- 5 minutes suspension; Permanent suspension (Red Card).
3. Equipment Specifications
   Field Equipment: Goal-post: (side board, back board and net); Flag post
   Hockey Stick (Specification and Properties)
   Ball: Shape, Material, Circumference, Weight, Colour

4. Fundamental Skills and Technique
   Passing (Push, Drive and Sweep)
   Trap (Upright stop & Flat stop)
   Dribbling (Straight dribble, Loose dribble, Indian dribble, Dribbling pull back, One hand dribble: right hand and reverse side)
   Shooting, Goalkeeping.

5. Terminology
   Forehand, Playing Distance, Tackle,
   Back Stick, Dangerous Play, Field Goal,
   Obstruction, Raised Ball, High Stick,
   Hooking, Reverse stick, Push,
   Scoop, Advantage Flick, High ball,
   Shooting circle, Under cutting, Jab,
   Foot, Give-and-go, Carry the ball,
   Reverse hit, Rebound, Rusher,
   Long corner, Through pass, Stroke,
   Cross, 16-yard hit,

6. National and International Governing Bodies
   FIH - Fédération Internationale de Hockey (French)
   IHF - Indian Hockey Federation

7. National and International tournaments
   National Tournaments: All India Gurmeet Memorial Hockey Tournament, Chandigarh, All India Chhatrapati Shivaji Hockey Tournament, Delhi, All India Indira Gold Cup Hockey Tournament, Jammu.
   International Tournaments: Sultan Azlan Shah Hockey Tournament, World Hockey Cup, Champions Trophy.

**BASKETBALL**

1. Knowledge of the game
2. Rules and Regulations of the Game
   Court: Diagram of the court with Dimensions and Specifications, Meaning of Court areas, lines, circle, semi-circle, position of the scorer's table and substitution chairs.
   Equipment needed to conduct the game
   Teams: Definition, Rules, Players uniform
   Injured players
   Captain and Coaches: Duties and powers
   Duration of Play
   Playing time, Tied score and Extra periods
   Status of the ball: Ball Live, Ball Dead
   Jump ball and Alternating possession: Jump ball: Definition, Procedure and Situations; Alternating possession: Definition and Procedure
   How the ball is played: Definition and Rule
   Control of Ball: Definition, Team Control: Continues and Ends
   Goal: When made and its value, Definition, Rule of scoring
   Throw-in, time-out, substitution: Definition, Rules and procedures.
   Game Lost by Forfeit, default, violation: Rules and Penalty
   Player out of bounce and Ball Out of Bounds: Definition and Rule
   Dribbling: Definition, a dribble starts, a dribble ends, rule for dribbling
   Travelling: Definition, Pivot
   Closely Guarded Player: Definition and Rule
   3 Seconds rule, 8 Seconds rule, 24 Seconds rule and procedure
   Ball returned to backcourt: Definition, Rule and Penalty
   Goaltending and Interference: Definition and rule; Meaning and penalty of Interference; Penalty for The Respective Violations
   Fouls – Definition; Personal Foul, Double Foul - Definition and Penalty; Technical Foul: Rules of conduct, Violence, Definition and Penalty; Unsportsmanlike Foul, Disqualifying foul - Definition and Penalty
   Fighting - Definition, Rule and Penalty; Penalty for the respective Fouls; Five fouls by a player; Team fouls: Definition and Rule.
   Contact: General principles: Cylinder principle, Principle of verticality, Legal guarding position,
Guarding a player who controls the ball, Guarding a player who does not control the ball, A player who is in the air, Screening (Legal and Illegal), Charging, Blocking, No charge semi-circle areas, Contacting an opponent with the hand(s) or arm(s), Holding, Pushing

Free Throws - Definition, Rule and Penalty

Duties and Powers of: Officials, Table officials and Commissioner; Referee; Scorer and Assistant Scorer; Timer; Short clock operator

3. Fundamental Skills and Technique

Dribbling (high dribble, change of pace, crossover, between the legs and behind the back)
Passing (chest pass, bounce pass, baseball pass, outlet pass and no-look pass)
Shooting (layup, jump shot, hook shot, free throw, bank shot and slam dunk)
Defence (man to man defence, zone defence and combination defence)
Offence (early offence, set offence, motion offence, zone offence and spread offence)
Rebounding (Offensive and Defensive)
Pivot

4. Terminology

Drive, Fake, Fast Break, Carry, Blocking, Charge, Ball Handler, Dead Ball, Screen, Double Dribble, Travel, Triple Threat, Field Goal, Alley-Oop, Front Court, Loose Ball, Held Ball, Dunk, Press, Box out, Back Court, Jump stop, Timeout, Double foul, Air ball, Jump ball, Game clock, Block, Possession arrow

5. National and International Governing Bodies of Basketball

BFI - Basketball Federation of India
FIBA - Federation Internationale De Basketball

6. National and International tournaments

National Tournaments:
Youth National Basketball Championships, Federation Cup Basketball Championship, UBA Pro Basketball League
International Tournaments:
FIBA World Championship, European Basketball championship, FIBA Asia Championship

VOLLEYBALL

1. Knowledge of the game

2. Rules of the game

Playing Area: Diagram of the Play Area with Measurements and Specifications; Diagram of Net, Antenna and Posts with measurements and specifications
Ball: Shape, Material, Weight, Circumference, Air Pressure

Composition of teams
Players equipment and forbidden objects
Team Leaders: Responsibility of Captain, Coach and Assistant coach

Playing Format: To score a point, To win a set, To win the match
Structure of Play: The Toss, Official warm-up session, Team starting line-up, Positions and Positional fault, Rotation and Rotation fault
States of Play: Ball in play, Ball out of play, Ball "IN", Ball "OUT"

Playing the ball: Team Hits, Characteristics of the hit, Faults in playing the ball, Ball at the net, Ball crossing the net, Ball touching the net, Ball in the net.
Player at the net: Reaching beyond the net, Penetration under the net, Contact with the net, Player's faults at the net
Service: First service in a set, Service order, Authorization of the service, Execution of the service, Screening, Faults made during service, Serving faults and Positional faults
Attack hit: Characteristics, Restrictions, Faults
Block: Blocking, Block contact, Blocking within the opponent's space, Block and team hits, Blocking the service, Blocking faults

Interruptions, Delays and Intervals: Interruptions (meaning); Number of regular game interruptions; Sequence of regular game interruptions; Request for regular game interruptions;
Time-outs and Technical time-outs
Exceptional game interruptions: Injury/illness, External interference, Prolonged interruptions
Substitution: Limitation, Exceptional, Expulsion/disqualification, Illegal, Procedure, Improper request
Game delays: Types of delays, Delay sanctions
Intervals and change of court
Libero player: Designation of the Libero, Equipment, Actions involving the libero, Redesignation of a new libero
Participants' conduct: Sportsmanlike conduct, Fair play
Misconduct and its sanctions: Minor misconduct, Misconduct leading to sanction, Sanction scale,
Cards used: Warning (Verbal and Yellow card); Penalty (Red card); Expulsion (Red plus Yellow card jointly); Disqualification (Red plus Yellow card separately)
Referees: Composition, Procedures, Location, Authority and Responsibilities of: First referee, Second referee, Scorer, Assistant scorer, Line judges.

3. Fundamental Skills and Techniques
Service (Underhand, Topspin, Float, Jump serve and Jump float)
Pass (Underarm pass and Overhand pass)
Set (Overhead and Bump)
Attack/spike (Backcourt, Line and cross-court shot, Dip, Block-abuse, Off-speed hit, Quick hit, Slide and Double-quick hit)
Block (Single block, Double block and Triple block)
Dig

4. Terminology
Back row attack, Block assist, Side out, Blocking error, Floater, Two set, Extension roll, Free ball, Joust, Overlapping, Back set, Carry, Closing the block, Ball down, Quick set, Serving zone, Defence zone, Attack
Foot fault, Net violation, Trap set, Reading an opponent, Cross-court attack

5. National and International Governing Bodies of Volleyball
VFI - Volleyball Federation of India
FIVB - Federation International De Volleyball

6. National and International tournaments
National Tournaments: Indian Volleyball League, Federation Cup, Poornima Trophy
International Tournaments: World Championship, World Cup Volleyball, Super Challenge Cup

BADMINTON

1. Knowledge of the game
2. Rules of the game
Court: Diagram of the court with Measurements and Specifications, Court equipment (Posts and Net)
Shuttle: Dimensions and Specifications, Testing a shuttle for speed
Racket: Diagram of the racket with Measurements and Specifications
Toss: Procedure
Scoring system
Change of ends
Service: Singles (serving and receiving courts); Doubles: Serving and receiving courts, Order of play and position on court, Scoring and serving, Sequence of serving
Service court errors
Lets
Shuttle not in play
Continuous play, Misconduct and Penalties
Officials duties and appeals: Referee, Umpire, Service judge, Line judges

3. Fundamental Skills
Grip (Forehand grip and Backhand grip)
Footwork
Serve (High serve, Low serve, Flick serve)
Strokes (Overhead forehand stroke, Overhead backhand stroke, Underarm forehand stroke and Underarm backhand stroke)
Shots (Clearing/lobbing, Drop shots and Smash)
4. **Terminology**

   - Short serve
   - Long serve
   - Wide serve
   - Service order
   - Love
   - All,
   - Deuce,
   - Forecourt
   - Mid-court,
   - Rear court
   - Rally,
   - Set,
   - Rubber
   - Lunge
   - Clear lob,
   - Half smash
   - Full smash
   - Carry,
   - Baseline smash
   - Drive
   - Push shot,
   - Tumbling net shot
   - Net kill
   - Net lift
   - Hairpin net shot
   - Alley
   - Back alley,
   - Follow through
   - Court
   - Wood shot
   - Flick
   - Bird
   - Singles footwork base

5. **National and International Governing Bodies of Badminton**

   - BAI - Badminton Association of India
   - BWF - Badminton World Federation

6. **National and International tournaments**

   - National Tournaments: Indian Open Badminton Championship, Senior National Badminton championship
   - International Tournaments: World Championship, Thomas Cup

**PART 2: INTERNAL ASSESSMENT (100 Marks)**

*Practical work will be assessed in two parts as follows:*

- **Work to be assessed by the Teacher(s) - 50 marks.**
  
  The skill and performance of the candidates will be assessed by the teacher(s), responsible for preparing the candidates for the examination, in two of the following games and activities of their choice:

  - Athletics, cricket, hockey, football, handball, volleyball, softball, basketball, tennis, badminton, swimming, dancing, gymnastics, yoga, boxing, wrestling, judo and karate, table tennis, kho-kho and kabaddi.

- **Work to be assessed by the External Examiner 50 marks**

  The assessment of the work of the candidates by the External Examiner will be in two parts:

  - **A. Physical efficiency tests.**
  - **B. Specialization tests.**

**A. Physical Efficiency Tests**

The following tests to evaluate the physical fitness of candidates will be organized and conducted in the presence of the External Examiner. **Tests should be carried out over the duration of two days.**

(a) **Test 1**

   - 50 metre run. Standing start. Timings to be taken to the nearest tenth of a second (weather should be relatively windless without extremes of temperature).

(b) **Test 2**

   - Standing long jump. A flat non-slip surface should be used. The candidates should stand with toes just behind the take-off line and jump when ready. After making a preliminary swing with the arms, the candidate swings them forward vigorously, springing with both feet simultaneously to land as far forward as possible. Distance jumped, to be measured in centimeters.

(c) **Test 3**

   - Distance run - 1000 meters run for boys, 600 meters run for girls. Time to be taken to the nearest second.

(d) **Test 4**

   - (i) Floor push-ups for boys - The boys take a front-leaning position with body supported on hands and balls of feet; the arms are straight and at right angle to the body. He then dips or lowers the body so that the chest nearly touches the floor, he then pushes back to the starting position by straightening the arms and repeats the procedures as many times as possible. The arms must be completely extended with each push-up; the body must be held straight throughout. Scoring consists of the number of correct push-ups.

   - (ii) Push-ups for girls -- This is executed from a stall bar bench or a stool 32cm high by 50 cm long and 35 cm wide. It should be placed on the floor about 15 cm from a wall so that the subjects will not take a position too far forward. The girl should grasp the outer edges of the bench, or stool, at the nearest corners and assume the front-leaning rest position,
with the balls of her feet on the floor and with her body and arms forming a right angle. She should then lower her body so that the upper chest touches the near edge of the bench or stool, then raise it to a straight arm position as many times as possible. The girl's body should be held straight throughout. If the body sways or arches, if the subject does not go completely down or does not push completely up, half credit is given (up to 4 half credits).

(e) **Test 5**

Shuttle run. A flat course of 10 meters is required to be measured between two parallel base lines. Behind each base line, as a semicircle 50 cm radius with centre on the base line is required to be marked. Two wooden blocks (10 cm x 5 cm x 5 cm) are to be placed in the far semicircle. The candidate stands with feet behind the base line, and on a signal, runs to the far line and picks up one block which the candidate places in the starting semicircle when he/she returns. Then turning without a rest, they run back to retrieve the second block and carry it back across the finish line.

(f) **Test 6**

30 - second sit-ups. The candidate lies with his/her back on a mat or flat surface, feet about 30 cm apart and knees flexed at right angles. The candidate's hands with fingers interlocked are placed behind the head. A partner holds the candidate's feet in contact with the mat or floor. On the signal "Go" the candidate sits up to touch the knees with his/her elbows. Without pause he/she returns to his/her starting position and immediately sits up again. The number of sit-ups completed in 30 seconds are to be counted.

B. **Specialization Tests**

Candidates will be tested in the presence of an External Examiner, in one of the following activities listed below:

(a) Athletics  (b) Gymnastics  (c) Swimming  
(d) Dancing  (e) Yoga.

(a) **Athletics** - The candidates will choose any two of the following events in which they wish to be tested:

(i) **Track events**

Boys - 100 m, 200 m, 400 m, 800 m and 1500 m.  
Girls – 50 m, 100 m, 200 m and 800 m.

(ii) **Fields events**

Boys - long jump, high jump, hop-step-and-jump, pole vault, shot put, discus and javelin throw.  
Girls - long jump, high jump, shot put (8 lbs.) and throwing the softball.

(b) **Gymnastics** - The candidates will be tested in four exercises using any two of the following apparatus of their choice:

(i) **Ground/mat work**

Boys - Front roll, back roll, cartwheel, headspring, handspring, handstand, and somersault.  
Girls - Ballet, flexibility and agility movements -- the front split, the pirouette, the toe stand, the ballet touch, the body sweep, the arabesque, the single-leg balance, the balance; front roll, back roll, cartwheel.

(ii) The balance beam - (girls only)

Mounts - The straight arm support mount, the squat mount, the one knee mount, and the crotch seat mount. Poses and Movements, walking the beam, the pivot, the pirouette turn, jumping on the beam. Dismounts -- the side-seat dismount, the front vault dismount.

(iii) **Parallel bars**

Boys - The straight arm support, the straddle seat, the back roll to a straddle-seat, the shoulder balance, the single-let flank dismount, the double-leg flank dismount.  
Girls - The straight arm support, swinging, the straddle seat, the forward roll.

(iv) **Vaulting Horse**

Boys - The side vault, the through vault, the straddle vault, the head spring vault. High horse - the side vault, the through vault, the straddle vault. Long horse -- the through vault, the straddle vault.  
Girls - The side vault, the squat stand dismount, the straddle vault, the straddle stand, the head spring vault.

(v) **Horizontal bar** - (boys only)

Upward swing and dismount, swinging to mount and dismount, swinging and changing hands to face opposite direction.
(c) **Swimming** - The candidates will be tested in any two of the following of their choice.

*Boys* - Freestyle – 50 m, 100 m, 200 m and 400 m; Breast stroke – 50 m, 100 m; Backstroke – 50 m, 100 m; Butterfly stroke – 50 m, 100 m; Diving - standing one-leg dive, standing semi-crouch dive, standing stationary dive, the front jump dive from the springboard.

*Girls* - Freestyle – 50 m, 100 m and 200 m; Breast stroke – 50 m, 75 m; Backstroke – 50 m, 75 m; Butterfly stroke – 50 m, 75 m; Diving - standing one-leg dive, standing semi-crouch dive, standing stationary dive, the front jump dive from the springboard.

(d) **Dancing** - The candidates will be required to give a performance of any two of the following dances/movements, of their choice, with suitable accompaniments:

(i) Combination of dance movements and ground-mat work.

(ii) Indian dancing -- Bharatanatyam, Kuchipudi, Kathakali, Kathak, Manipuri, Bhangra, any other folk dance.

(iii) Western dancing -- ballet; ballroom dancing - waltz, foxtrot, tango, samba, Charleston, square dancing; pop-dancing - jitterbug, twist, rock and roll.

(e) **Yoga** - The candidates will be tested in any four of the following asanas.

Ugrasam, dhamrekhasan, singhasan, ultanmandhukasan, kukutasans, naunli, kapala, bhathi, shavasan, shirahasan, shalabhasan, bakasan and mayurasan.

**METHOD OF ASSESSMENT BY TEACHERS**

The teacher(s) will assess the candidates, skill and performance in the two games and activities of their choice. They will mark the candidates out of 50 marks as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Achievement of skills and performance</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>Attendance</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>Participation in voluntary and intramural activities</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>Representation of the School at different levels - Inter-School, District, State</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Achievement of skills and performances**

In assessing the achievement of skills and performances, the following factors should be considered:

(a) **Team games** (See para 2, Section B)  

(i) Ability in fundamental skills                       15  

(ii) Ability in a particular skill                           05  

(iii) Utilisation of fundamental skills during a game          05  

(iv) Offensive and defensive skills                      05

(b) **Athletics**

The actual performance of the candidates should be tested in the events chosen by him/her and assessed according to the five-point grading system given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>A – Excellent</th>
<th>26-30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>B - Very Good</td>
<td>21-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>C – Good</td>
<td>16-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>D – Average</td>
<td>11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>E - Below Average</td>
<td>10 &amp; less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) **Swimming**  

(i) Ability in basic skills                              15  

(e.g. breathing, floating, arm movements, combined elementary movement, changing body positions and directions and treading water

(ii) Ability in stroke skills                       05  

(iii) Ability in diving skills                      05  

(iv) Speed and endurance                          05
(d) **Dancing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Ability to keep rhythm</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Expression and grace of movements</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Ease of performance</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Endurance</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) **Gymnastics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Willingness to perform</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Knowledge of sequence &amp; Performance of exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Form, grace and ease of performance</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Landing or recovery technique</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) **Boxing, Wrestling, Judo and Karate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Courage, confidence, self-reliance &amp; endurance</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Foot work/holds</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Offensive techniques</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Defensive techniques</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(g) **Yoga**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Ability to assume the posture/activity</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Knowledge of sequence for final pose/activity</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Perfection in posture/activity with grace &amp; poise</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Performing a post activity with ease &amp; maintaining it for a length of time with relaxation</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METHOD OF ASSESSMENT BY THE EXTERNAL EXAMINER**

**Physical Efficiency Tests**

The External Examiner will assess the performance of the candidates in the physical efficiency test in accordance with the Performance Table at Appendix A attached. He/she will mark the candidates out of 30 marks based on his assessment.

**Specialisation Tests**

The External Examiner will assess the performance of the candidates in the activity that they have chosen for specialisation (See (ii) Specialisation Tests) out of 20 marks. The basis of his/her assessment for each activity is given in the ensuing paragraphs.

(a) **Athletics**

The candidates will be assessed in their performance in any two of the events of their choice as given in the syllabus, in accordance with the table attached as Appendix B.

(b) **Gymnastics**

The candidates will be assessed in their performance in four exercises, to be nominated by the External Examiner, using any two apparatus of the candidates' choice. The External Examiner will give marks for each exercise as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Perfect performance in form, grace and timing</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Satisfactory performance but for minor fault in form &amp; timing</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Performance with poor form e.g. bent knees, toes not pointed</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) No form or grace but knowledge of performance of exercise</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) An attempt to perform</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) **Swimming**

The candidates will be assessed in any two of the events of their choice in accordance with the table given at Appendix D attached.

(d) **Dancing**

The candidates will be assessed in two dance performances of their choice as given in the syllabus. The External Examiner will mark them on each performance as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Knowledge of the steps/poses</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Grace and poise</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Rhythm and timing</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Endurance</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) **Yoga**

The candidates will be assessed in any four of the asanas given in the syllabus, to be nominated by the External Examiner. The External Examiner will mark the candidates in each asana as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualities</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Perfect performance</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Satisfactory performance with minor error in form</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Performance with poor form</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) No form but knowledge of how to perform the asanas</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Poor form and knowledge of performance</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX A
PERFORMANCE TABLE - PHYSICAL EDUCATION - PHYSICAL EFFICIENCY TESTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Test No.1 50 m dash (Timings in seconds and tenths)</th>
<th>Test No.2 Standing long jump (Distance in cm)</th>
<th>Test No.3 Distance run (Timings in min and s)</th>
<th>Test No.4 Push-ups (Numbers)</th>
<th>Test No.5 Shuttle run (Timings in s and tenths)</th>
<th>Test No.6 30 sit-ups (Numbers)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>4 min 40 s</td>
<td>2 min 45 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>4 min 50 s</td>
<td>2 min 55 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>3 min 05 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>5 min 10 s</td>
<td>3 min 15 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>5 min 20 s</td>
<td>3 min 25 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For timings in between or higher than those indicated in the table the lower mark should be given.
For distances in between or lower than those indicated in the table the lower mark should be given.
APPENDIX B

PERFORMANCE TABLE - PHYSICAL EDUCATION - SPECIALISATION TESTS

ATHLETICS - TRACK EVENTS

(All Measurements in Metres and Centimetres)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>50 m (s and tenths)</th>
<th>100 m (s and tenths)</th>
<th>200 m (s and tenths)</th>
<th>400 m (s and tenths)</th>
<th>800 m (min and s)</th>
<th>1500 m (min and s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>57.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>58.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>59.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>60.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>61.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>63.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>29.0</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>63.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>64.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>64.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For timings in between or higher than those indicated in the table the lower mark should be given.
## APPENDIX C
### PERFORMANCE TABLE – PHYSICAL EDUCATION SPECIALIZATION TESTS
#### ATHLETIC – FIELD EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Long Jump (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>High Jump (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Shot Put (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Hops step &amp; Jump (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Pole Vault (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Discuss (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Javelin (m &amp; cm)</th>
<th>Soft ball Throw (m &amp; cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>9.60</td>
<td>1.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td>1.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>8.80</td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>1.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>6.80</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For distance in between or lower than those indicated in the table the lower marks should be given.
APPENDIX D
PERFORMANCE TABLE - PHYSICAL EDUCATION - SPECIALISATION TESTS - SWIMMING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>50 m free style (s and tenths)</th>
<th>100 m free style (min and s)</th>
<th>200 m free style (min and s)</th>
<th>400 m free style (min and s)</th>
<th>50 m breast stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>75 m breast stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>100 m breast stroke (min and s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>3:00</td>
<td>3:40</td>
<td>6:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>1:32.5</td>
<td>1:53</td>
<td>3:05</td>
<td>3:46</td>
<td>6:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>47.5</td>
<td>57.5</td>
<td>1:35</td>
<td>1:55</td>
<td>3:10</td>
<td>3:50</td>
<td>6:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>1:40</td>
<td>2:00</td>
<td>3:20</td>
<td>4:00</td>
<td>6:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>52.5</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>1:45</td>
<td>2:05</td>
<td>3:30</td>
<td>4:10</td>
<td>7:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>65.0</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>2:10</td>
<td>3:40</td>
<td>4:20</td>
<td>7:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5705</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>1:55</td>
<td>2:15</td>
<td>3:50</td>
<td>4:30</td>
<td>7:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>58.7</td>
<td>68.7</td>
<td>1:57.5</td>
<td>2:17.5</td>
<td>3:55</td>
<td>4:35</td>
<td>7:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>70.0</td>
<td>2:00</td>
<td>2:20</td>
<td>4:00</td>
<td>4:40</td>
<td>8:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>71.2</td>
<td>2:02.5</td>
<td>2:22.5</td>
<td>4:05</td>
<td>4:45</td>
<td>8:10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For timings in between or higher than those indicated in the table the lower mark should be given.
### APPENDIX E

**PERFORMANCE TABLE - PHYSICAL EDUCATION - SPECIALISATION TESTS - SWIMMING (CONTINUED)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>50 m back stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>75 m back stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>100 m back stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>50 m butterfly stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>75 m butterfly stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>100 m butterfly stroke (min and s)</th>
<th>Diving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Boys</td>
<td>Girls</td>
<td>Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0:55</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:45</td>
<td>2:00</td>
<td>0:55</td>
<td>1:05</td>
<td>1:37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1:00</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:52</td>
<td>2:00.5</td>
<td>0:57</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1:02.5</td>
<td>1:17.5</td>
<td>1:56</td>
<td>2:05</td>
<td>1:00</td>
<td>1:12.5</td>
<td>1:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1:05</td>
<td>1:20</td>
<td>2:00</td>
<td>2:10</td>
<td>1:02.5</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1:07.5</td>
<td>1:22.5</td>
<td>2:05</td>
<td>2:15</td>
<td>1:05</td>
<td>1:17.5</td>
<td>1:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:25</td>
<td>2:07.5</td>
<td>2:20</td>
<td>1:07.5</td>
<td>1:20</td>
<td>2:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1:12.5</td>
<td>1:27.5</td>
<td>2:11</td>
<td>2:25</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:22.5</td>
<td>2:04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1:14</td>
<td>1:29</td>
<td>2:14</td>
<td>2:27.5</td>
<td>1:12.5</td>
<td>1:24</td>
<td>2:07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>2:16</td>
<td>2:30</td>
<td>1:14</td>
<td>1:25</td>
<td>2:09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1:16</td>
<td>1:31</td>
<td>2:18</td>
<td>2:32.5</td>
<td>1:16</td>
<td>1:26</td>
<td>2:11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: For timings in between or higher than those indicated in the table the lower mark should be given.*
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES
(Under Group – III)

Candidates opting for a Modern Foreign Language as a Group III subject may not opt for the same language under Modern Foreign Languages as a Group I and Group II subject.

Papers will be set in French (53), Spanish (54), German (55) and other foreign languages on request.

Aims:

1. To appreciate the language as an effective means of communication, particularly the spoken language.
2. To acquire knowledge of the elements of the language.
3. To develop an interest in the language.
4. To understand the language when spoken at normal conversational speed.
5. To understand the basic structural patterns of the language, the vocabulary and constructions.

CLASSES IX AND X

There will be one paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

THEORY – 100 Marks

The paper will consist of five questions all of which will be compulsory.

Question 1: Candidates will be required to write, in the language, one short composition of 250 words approximately, that may include short explanations, directions, descriptions or narratives. There will be a choice of subjects that will be varied and may be suggested by language or other stimuli such as pictures or objects. (20 Marks)

Question 2: Candidates will be required to write a letter of approximately 150 words from a choice of two subjects. Suggestions may be given. The layout of the letter, with address, introduction, conclusion, etc. will form part of the assessment. (15 Marks)

Question 3: One short passage will be set for translation from the language into English. (20 Marks)

Question 4: An unseen passage of about 150 words will be given in the language. Questions in the language will be set, to be answered in the language, designed to test the candidate’s understanding of the context of the passage. (20 Marks)

Question 5: There will be a number of short answer questions to test the candidate’s knowledge of functional grammar, structure and usage of the language. (25 Marks)

As an example, marks distribution for Question 5 for the language French shall be as follows:

- Tenses : 5 marks
- Pronouns : 5 marks
- Plurals : 5 marks
- Feminines : 5 marks
- Make sentences with given words : 5 marks

Suggested textbooks for French:

1. Point de Depart – Herbert F. Collins, Mac Millan
2. En Avant – Herbert F. Collins, Mac Millan
3. Allons Redecouvrir le Francais – A Mugve
INTERNAL ASSESSMENT – 100 Marks

Candidates will be required to complete a minimum of **five** assignments each for Classes IX and X as assigned by the teachers.

The assignments should cover the following areas:

1. Creative writing.
2. Aural comprehension.
3. Oral.
4. Research projects.

**Suggested Assignments**

**Creative Writing:** Students are to write short compositions the stimuli being:
(i) a piece of recorded music;
(ii) a recorded series of sounds;
(iii) a picture/photograph;
(iv) an opening sentence or phrase;
(v) a newspaper/magazine clipping or report;

One piece of factual writing which should be informative or argumentative; one piece of expressive writing which is descriptive and imaginative; preparation of a film/book review.

**Oral:** Prepared speech/ declamation; impromptu speech / debate / discussion; report / interview; elocution; role-play / general conversation on selected topics.

**Aural:** Listening to a conversation/talk/reading of a short passage and then writing down the relevant or main points in the specified number of words and answering the given questions.

**EVALUATION**

The assignments/project work are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner. The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but **not teaching the subject in the section/class**. For example, a teacher of Language of Class VIII may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X, Language projects.

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

**Award of Marks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(100 Marks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner):</td>
<td>50 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Examiner</td>
<td>50 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for the online entry of marks on the Council’s CAREERS portal by the due date.
# INTERNAL ASSESSMENT IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES - GUIDELINES FOR MARKING WITH GRADES

## CREATIVE WRITING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Content/Analysis of Idea, Thought/Feeling.</th>
<th>Expression/Effective Expression of Idea</th>
<th>Structure/Organisation of Material</th>
<th>Vocabulary/Use of Words, Phrases</th>
<th>Originality/Imaginative/Innovative</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences effectively. Reasoning is logical and effective.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings effectively.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with a sense of beginning, middle and conclusion, paragraphing and appropriate sentence structures.</td>
<td>The use of vocabulary exhibits a high level of competence in handling language.</td>
<td>The work is imaginative interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the ideas, feelings and experiences with well-defined explanations, reasoning is logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings well and with clarity.</td>
<td>The work is very well structured with some sense of conclusion and of paragraph lengths.</td>
<td>The vocabulary exhibits competence of word usage; correctness of grammar and spelling.</td>
<td>The candidate's work is quite interesting and engrossing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate analyses the idea, feelings and experiences with a fair degree of detail and explanation. Reasoning is fairly logical and persuasive.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings fairly well and with a fair degree of clarity.</td>
<td>The work is fairly well structured; Candidate follows simple paragraphing.</td>
<td>The candidate uses straightforward vocabulary and fairly good pattern of spellings.</td>
<td>The candidate demonstrates the ability to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate attempts to analyze ideas, feelings and experiences with simple explanation and detail. Reasoning and arguments are not very convincing.</td>
<td>The candidate expresses the idea, thoughts and feelings intelligibly and in simple language.</td>
<td>The work shows some understanding of paragraphing and structure.</td>
<td>The candidate's vocabulary is limited and the spelling, punctuation and grammar is sometimes poor.</td>
<td>The candidate is, to some extent, able to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The candidate attempts a basic analysis of ideas, feelings and experiences with few simple explanations and few details. Is unable to present proper arguments.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to expresses the ideas, thoughts and feelings, uses simple language and work is not very intelligible.</td>
<td>The candidate does not display an understanding of structure, paragraphing.</td>
<td>There is consistent weakness in spelling, punctuation and grammar.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to sustain the interest of the reader.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Fluency of Language</td>
<td>Subject Matter</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Vocabulary/Delivery</td>
<td>Understanding</td>
<td>Gesture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Speaks with fluency and has full operational command over the language.</td>
<td>Matter is relevant, rich in content and original.</td>
<td>Content is well sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>Uses appropriate vocabulary and pronounces words correctly.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes the important points.</td>
<td>Uses natural and spontaneous gestures that are not out of place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with fairly good fluency and has reasonable operational command of the language.</td>
<td>The subject matter is mostly relevant, consisting of a few original ideas.</td>
<td>The content is satisfactorily sequenced and well organized.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces most words correctly and uses simple vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking the candidate emphasizes most important points.</td>
<td>Uses some natural gestures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate speaks with poor fluency and does not communicate except for the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is irrelevant and lacks originality.</td>
<td>The subject content is very poor and lacks organisational structure.</td>
<td>The candidate pronounces many words incorrectly and uses inappropriate vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate emphasizes some important points.</td>
<td>Uses very few natural gestures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate cannot communicate even the most basic information.</td>
<td>The subject matter is negligible.</td>
<td>The subject content comprises of mere words with no structured sentences.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to correctly pronounce most words and has a limited vocabulary.</td>
<td>While speaking, the candidate is unable to emphasize important points.</td>
<td>Uses no natural gestures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AURAL ASSIGNMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Understanding/ Comprehension Main Idea, Central Theme</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Context/ Correlation to Other Areas</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The candidate accurately understands the central idea of the passage as well as the relevant points in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls all the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses appropriate and correct vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate clearly understands the context and can widely correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The candidate gives ideas fairly close to the central/main idea of the passage as well as understand some of the relevant points heard in the selected passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls some of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate uses correct but simple vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can moderately understand the context of the passage and can moderately correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The candidate cannot fully comprehend the passage and gives only a few ideas related to the central theme of the passage.</td>
<td>The candidate recalls very few of the important points made (written/verbal).</td>
<td>The candidate makes various errors in vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate can only faintly understand the context of the passage and relate it to the other areas.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The candidate is neither able to understand the central/main idea of the passage; nor able to understand relevant points heard in the passage/talk.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to recall the important points made (written/verbal)</td>
<td>The candidate uses incorrect vocabulary while recalling the points made.</td>
<td>The candidate is unable to understand the context of the passage and is unable to correlate the passage to the other areas.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MASS MEDIA & COMMUNICATION (90)

Aims:
1. To develop an understanding about the evolution of Mass Media and Communication.
2. To introduce the concepts, processes, terms and trends related to the field of Mass Media and Communication.
3. To provide exposure to various and diverse forms of Mass Media and Communication.
4. To create an awareness about the ethical practices to be followed while using Social Media.
5. To enhance the development of skills related to the use of various types of Media.

CLASS IX

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will consist of two Sections, A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions.

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Communication
   (i) Understanding Communication
   General definition of Communication.
   Definition given by Keith Davis, John Adair and Louis Allen.
   (ii) Evolution of Human Communication
   A brief understanding of the following with examples: Petroglyphs, Pictograms, Ideograms, Writing, Audio-visual, Digital, Internet based communication systems.
   (iii) Elements of Communication
   A brief understanding of the following with examples: Sender, Message, Medium, Receiver, Feedback.
   (iv) Process of Communication
   A brief understanding of Encoding and Decoding.
   (v) Functions of Communication
   A brief understanding of how Communication helps to Inform, Educate, Entertain and Integrate.
   (vi) Forms of Communication
   A brief understanding of Verbal (Oral and Written) and Non - Verbal, Formal and Informal communication with examples.

2. Mass Media
   (i) Definition of Mass Media
   (ii) Timeline
   A brief understanding of the evolution of mass media from the invention of the Printing Press to Newspapers, Gramophones, Cinema, Radio, Camera (pin hole to digital), Television, Internet and New Media.
   (iii) Types of Mass Media
   A brief understanding of the features and functions of: print media, radio, television, cinema, internet

3. Print Media
   (i) A brief history
   A brief history of print media: stone carving, Chinese wood blocks, Johannes Gutenberg and first newspaper.
   (ii) Types of Print Media
   (iii) Types of Newspapers
   Types of newspapers based on:
   (a) Frequency: Dailies, Weeklies, Annuals, Divided - Annuals.
   (b) Geographical Distribution: Local, Regional, National and International.
   (c) Versions: Print, Online, e-paper.
   (d) Size: Broadsheet, Berliner, Tabloid.
   Meaning, differences and examples of each of the above.
4. Radio as a Medium  
(i) History of Radio  
A brief understanding of the milestones in Radio Broadcasting: Discovery of radio waves, Heinrich Hertz, electromagnetic plates, Jagdish Chandra Bose, Marconi Company, Ferdinand Braun, during the World Wars.  
Radio Broadcasting in India - AIR.  
Establishment, World War II, post-independence, private radio.  
(ii) Characteristics of Radio  
A brief understanding of the characteristics of radio such as: audio medium, wireless medium, inexpensive, simple to use, wide reach, mobility, and live medium.  
(iii) Radio Broadcasting  
Radio Equipment: Transmitter and receiver; Radio frequency: AM (Amplitude Modulation) & FM (Frequency Modulation); Satellite Radio: definition and impact.  
(iv) Types of Radio Broadcasting  
A brief understanding of Public, Private and Community radio broadcasting.  
(v) Online and Amateur Radio (HAM Radio).  
Definition and impact.  

5. Introduction to Advertising  
(i) Definition  
(ii) Functions of Advertising  
Building brand image; creating consumer awareness and demand; increase in sales; promotion of competition in the market; maximising of profits: a brief understanding of each.  
(iii) Models of Advertising  
A basic understanding of: AIDA (Attention Interest Desire and Action) and DAGMAR (Defining Advertising Goals for Measured Advertising Results).  
(iv) Principles of Advertising  
A brief understanding of creativity, research, consistency, Duration and Frequency of Campaign, Simplicity, Ethical, Unique Selling Point.  

6. Internet  
(i) A brief history of the Internet.  
Timeline: Information theory, WAN, Packet switching, ARPANET, Merit Network, CYCLADES, TCP/IP, World Wide Web (brief understanding only).  
(ii) Internet, Intranet and world wide web (www).  
Meaning and distinction.  
(iii) Internet utilities  
A brief understanding, with examples, of the following: Web Browsing, Electronic Mail, Online Broadcasting, Social networking, Gaming, Blogging, File Transfer protocols (FTP), Online banking, E-commerce, Video conferencing and Digital marketing.  

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks  
Candidates will be required to do a minimum of four assignments during the year, as assigned by the teacher.  
Suggested list of Assignments:  
- Write and enact a one act play including 6 to 8 actors. The theme of the play should revolve around current values or social trends. Props and costume must be used.  
- Select a well-known personality of your choice, whom you would like to interview as a radio jockey. Prepare a set of 10-15 questions for the interview. The interview should last approximately 20 minutes.  
- Design a poster for your school canteen (or a nearby restaurant, should the school not have a canteen).  
- Group Work: Act as sales representatives and try to sell a product or service to the rest of the class/school. You can use coupons to act as a form of currency.  
- Design the front page of a newspaper, taking into consideration eye movement along the page, weight distribution, importance of the news items and advertisements.  
- Develop an eight-page magazine covering the various events that took place over the last school year.
CLASS X

There will be one written paper of two hours duration carrying 100 marks and Internal Assessment of 100 marks.

The paper will consist of two Sections, A and B.

Section A (Compulsory) will consist of compulsory short answer questions covering the entire syllabus.

Section B will consist of questions which will require detailed answers. There will be a choice of questions.

THEORY – 100 Marks

1. Communication
   (i) Principles of Communication
       A brief understanding of the following, with examples: irreversible, multi-purpose, interactive, Transactional, Punctuated.
   (ii) Barriers/Noise in Communication
       A brief understanding of the types of barriers in communication, with examples: Physical, Psychological, Semantic, Organizational, Cultural.
   (iii) Overcoming the barriers/noise in Communication
       Understanding the audience and the context; Selection of the appropriate communication channel; use of appropriate language; formulation of the message according to the specific objectives; message must be coherently structured; ensure proper feedback and feed forward.
       A brief understanding of the above with examples.
   (iv) Effective Communication – 7Cs
       A brief understanding of the 7Cs of Communication: Clarity, Conciseness, Concreteness, Correctness, Coherence, Completeness, Courtesy.

2. Print Media and Design
   (i) Anatomy of a Newspaper and Magazine.
       A brief understanding of: Page layout, Visual weight, types of pages, order of pages, use of Ads, use of images, white space and lines, eye movement, position of hard and soft news, headings and font sizes.

   (ii) Elements of a Newspaper
       A brief understanding with examples of: Masthead, Teaser, Headline, Banner, Byline, Lead/intro, Lead photo, Caption.
       Imprint line and advertisements.
   (iii) Principles of Design
       A brief understanding of Balance, Proportion, Sequence, Unity, Repetition and variety and Emphasis, with examples.
   (iv) Concepts of Page making
       A brief understanding of page weighting, use of space, colour and typography with examples.

3. Photography
   (i) Importance of photography in Newspapers and magazines.
       Importance of photography in creating a picture of the story, educating, entertaining, drawing attention, and balancing the page.
   (ii) Photo Editing
       Perspective; composition: the rule of thirds; cropping; colour correction: brightness and contrast; Image file formats: BMP, JPEG, PNG, TIFF
       A brief understanding of the above with examples.

4. Television
   (i) A brief history of Television (globally).
       Eras of television broadcasting to be studied briefly:
       Black and White: John Baird (creator of television and early contributions), first transmission (America 1928 and BBC transmission, World War II (halt of television production); Cathode ray and mechanical scanning, first television station (location, name and impact).
       Colour: First colour television (initial impact), Baird’s improvement (use of scanning disks), Peter Goldmark (introduction of electromechanical system), first colour programs (early program types, impact), compact television (success and impact).
Digital: Switch from analog to digital (initial reception and impact), HDTV, NTSC and PAL (Brief understanding, resolutions and distinction).

(ii) Characteristics of Television.

An understanding of television as a medium: audio-visual medium; live medium; mass medium; domestic medium; transitory medium and expensive medium.

(iii) Types of Television.

A brief understanding of different types such as:
- CRT, Plasma, LCD, LED and OLED,
- SD, HD & UHD
- Smart TV

(iv) Television Broadcasting in India.

Television broadcasting in India from 1959 to present times to be done briefly.

(v) Types of Television Broadcasting

A brief understanding of different types of television broadcasting such as: terrestrial, cable, satellite/DTH, IPTV and online broadcasting.

5. Integrated Marketing Communications- IMC

(i) A brief understanding of IMC; benefits of IMC.

Self-explanatory.

(ii) Direct Marketing.

Definition of direct marketing; Marketing Mix - 4 Ps: a brief understanding of Product, Price, Promotion and Place.

(iii) Internet Marketing.

Definition; Internet as an IMC tool; Interactivity; Advantages and disadvantages of internet marketing.

(iv) Sales Promotion.

Definition; types: consumer oriented and trade oriented; uses of Sales Promotion.

(v) New ways of Advertising.

Cross promotions, covert advertising and merchandise.

(vi) Public Relations.

Definition; Role of Public relations: build a brand image, prepare feedback which allows for improvement, generate goodwill, evaluate and monitor media tools, aid in advertising and sales promotion, crisis management.

(vii) Difference between Public relations and Advertising.

A brief understanding.

Note: Case studies may be used to develop a better understanding of the above concepts.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT - 100 Marks

Candidates will be required to do a minimum of four assignments during the year, as assigned by the teacher.

Suggested list of assignments:

1. Create a documentary on the evolution of cameras. The documentary must include narration, at least one interview, still images of the sample cameras, footage of various cameras in action and samples of the photographs created by each camera. Total screen time not including credits must be at least ten minutes. This may be done individually or as a team.

2. Create a power point presentation with the goal of trying to sell a product. Slides must be neat and properly formatted. The presentation must explain what the product is, why the consumer should buy it, why it is better than the competition and how to get hold of it. The presentation must have at least one video clip.

3. Create a Blog about your city. The blog must contain both recent as well as old images. Changes in the city over the years, popular sites, population density, cost of living, general living conditions and future prospects must be mentioned. The blog must contain at least 600 words. Any free blog site may be used to create this, but the blog must be available for online viewing.

4. Create a simple four-page newspaper. The first page must contain one main story and two human interest stories. The second page must contain advertisement as well as economic information such as the stock market and home loans. The third must contain a sports section. The final page must contain an entertainment section
including celebrity gossip, movie reviews, games, jokes and puzzles. Images must be balanced across the page. All stories must have heading, and sub-headings are suggested. The newspaper may be in grey scale for the sake of convenience as well as printed on an A4 sheet.

5. Create a Radio program. The total duration of the program should be within 20 to 30 minutes. The program must contain a jingle, at least three advertisements, no more than 10 minutes’ worth of songs, a short interview with a teacher/student authority, song requests and at least one public service announcement. All songs played during the program must be of the same genre and care must be taken to avoid mature content.

6. Design and distribute questionnaires (survey) to selected students of lower classes. Statistical data must be collected based on average happiness of students per class, favourite subject, largest class, average marks per class, number of students who prefer academics, number of students who prefer extra-curricular activities, percentage of students who live far from school and percentage of each faith followed. This data will then be presented in the form of a series of pie charts. There must be 20 students in the test group and no more than three must be of the same class.

7. Develop a survey tool to understand TV watching habits of people in your neighbourhood/school. Get at least 25 survey forms filled. Analyse the data and present your findings.

EVALUATION
The assignments/project works are to be evaluated by the subject teacher and by an External Examiner.

The External Examiner may be a teacher nominated by the Head of the school, who could be from the faculty, but not teaching the subject in the section/class. For example, a teacher of Mass Media & Communication of Class XI may be deputed to be an External Examiner for Class X projects.

The Internal Examiner and the External Examiner will assess the assignments independently.

Award of marks

Subject Teacher (Internal Examiner): 50 marks
External Examiner: 50 marks

The total marks obtained out of 100 are to be sent to the Council by the Head of the school.

The Head of the school will be responsible for entry of marks on the Council’s online portal by the due date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Inference</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade I</td>
<td>Excellent choice of Topic, good research, visually pleasing (or audio), proper format followed.</td>
<td>Originality and relevance; creative, rational and structured thinking; good questionnaire.</td>
<td>Proper format followed, understandable to all ages, correct flow of image and audio.</td>
<td>Information fitted correctly to format; work indicates understanding, good comprehension of subject. Images and text neat and clear.</td>
<td>Methodical, precise and clear expression; neat and tidy presentation; optimum utilisation of skills.</td>
<td>4 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade II</td>
<td>Relevant choice of topic; Relevant audio and visual; adequate research.</td>
<td>Originality and structured thinking; adequate framing of questions; good insight.</td>
<td>Able to follow format, but not precisely; able to grasp information; independent survey.</td>
<td>Can format and grasp information correctly; subject matter shows adequate comprehension. Images and text are in correct format.</td>
<td>Work neat and tidy and clearly presented; methodical and appropriate techniques used.</td>
<td>3 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade III</td>
<td>Adequate choice of topic; some idea of what to study; some information gathered.</td>
<td>Records information correctly but lacks originality; independent framing of questions.</td>
<td>Assistance required in presenting, recording and arranging subject matter; can conduct survey.</td>
<td>Requires some assistance to relate data to audio/visual display; able to arrange images and text.</td>
<td>Reasonably clear but work disorganized in places; untidy fonts/borders used, mild clutter.</td>
<td>2 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade IV</td>
<td>Topic selected but continuous assistance required for collection of information.</td>
<td>Unable to create or edit a project; requires assistance to prepare questionnaire. Audio and visuals are substandard.</td>
<td>Tends to make mistakes in organizing data; some ability to conduct survey. Mistakes in editing.</td>
<td>Assistance required in order to grasp the relevant and validity of information; tends to make errors.</td>
<td>Sequence of work acceptable but not very neat; poor presentation.</td>
<td>1 mark for each criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade V</td>
<td>Lack of perception of the subject and objective; lack of effort.</td>
<td>Not able to comprehend concept of a topic; unable to prepare questionnaire even with assistance; no video or audio collected.</td>
<td>Faulty survey and mistakes in data; not able to proceed even with assistance.</td>
<td>Cannot process results; faulty conclusions in spite of assistance provided.</td>
<td>Presentation untidy and disorganised; effort and initiative lacking.</td>
<td>0 marks for each criterion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>